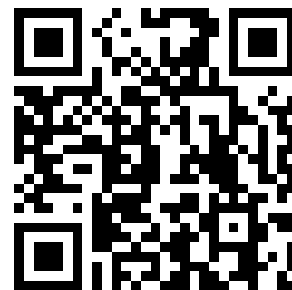

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>





HISTORY OF THE SECOND BATTALION
THE FIFTH OR NORTHUMBERLAND FUSILIERS

THE LIBRARY



CLASS 355.0942
BOOK 1 H629

HISTORY OF THE SECOND BATTALION, THE FIFTH OR NORTHUMBERLAND FUSILIERS.

1857. Her Majesty having determined to increase the Army by a certain number of Regiments' Second Battalions Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel J. A. Vesey Kirkland, on Half-Pay, Unattached, was authorised, by Horse Guards' Letter, dated 26th October, 1857, to raise the Second Battalion, Fifth Northumberland Fusiliers, one thousand strong, and when raised, to be appointed the Lieutenant-Colonel.

Battalion
authorised to be
raised

On the 20th October, 1857, Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Kirkland was appointed Senior Major of the Second Battalion, Fifth Fusiliers; and, by Horse Guards' Letter of the 26th October, 1857, directed to proceed to Newcastle-on-Tyne and there raise, and form the Second Battalion, Fifth Northumberland Fusiliers.

Brevet-Lieut-
Colonel Kirkland
appointed
Senior Major.

On the 20th and 23rd October, 1857, the following Officers were appointed to the Battalion, namely:—

Major J. C. Bartley, from Half-Pay, Unattached, 23rd October, 1857

Captain A. E. Ross, from Half-Pay, Unattached, 20th October, 1857

Officers
appointed.

Lieutenant J. W. D. Adair, 1st Battalion, to be Captain without purchase, 20th October, 1857

Captain John O'Brien, from 30th Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ R. H. Macfarlane, from Half-Pay, 92nd Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ A. Macdonald, from Half-Pay, 39th Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ F. Pocklington, from Half-Pay, 38th Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ J. G. Harkness, from Half-Pay, 55th Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ S. Wittington, from Half-Pay, Rifle Brigade, 23rd October, 1857

Lieutenant E. Byron, 87th Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ E. W. B. Villiers, from 34th Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ W. Thwaytes, from 31st Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ J. W. Kingsley, from 20th Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ F. Maycock, from 17th Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ J. J. Robinson, from 31st Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ N. J. Barron, from 89th Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ J. R. Newbolt, from 44th Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ J. M. Toppin, from 62nd Foot, 23rd October, 1857

„ H. H. Taylor, from 56th Foot, 23rd October, 1857

Cornet C. Sutton, from Half-Pay, of the late Land Transport Corps, to be Ensign and Adjutant, 23rd October, 1857

Surgeon W. G. Watts, from 99th Foot, 23rd October, 1857

James Wray, Esq., late Paymaster, 1st Light Infantry Regiment, British Swiss Legion, to be Paymaster, 7th November, 1857

Quarter-Master Robert Webster, from 1st Battalion 5th Foot

Captain A. W. Palmer was transferred from the 1st Battalion 5th Fusiliers, per Authority, dated Horse Guards, 19th November, 1857

War Office Letter of 21st November, 1857, directed the Establishment of the Battalion to be as follows, viz:—

Companies	Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quarter-Master	Surgeon	Assistant-Surgeons	Sergeant-Major	Quarter-Master-Sergeant	Paymaster-Sergeant	Armourer-Sergeant	Hospital Sergeant	Orderly-Room-Clerk	Colour-Sergeants	Sergeants	Drum-Major	Drummers	Corporals	Privates	Total
12	1	2	12	14	10	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	12	38	1	24	50	950	1126

Divided into 4 Depôt, and 8 Service Companies.

On the 25th December, 1857, Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Kirkland having notified that he had raised one thousand men for the Second Battalion, Fifth Fusiliers, was appointed, by *Gazette*, dated 26th December, 1857, the Lieutenant-Colonel.

Major Kirkland
appointed
Lieutenant
Colonel.

Appointment
of Officers.

At the same time the following appointments took place, Captain F. W. L'Estrange, 1st Battalion, to be Major in 2nd Battalion, 26th December, 1857.

1858. Between the 26th December, 1857, and the 6th January, 1858, the undermentioned Gentlemen were appointed by Lieutenant-Colonel Kirkland, as Ensigns in the Battalion :—

F. S. B. Holt	26th December	1857	J. C. Wadling	1st January	1858
G. Herrick	28th December	1857	J. C. Fremantle	2nd January	1858
James Hartley	29th December	1857	T. D. Mackinlay	4th January	1858
F. R. Bradford	30th December	1857	F. E. Wilson	5th January	1858
W. C. Shoolbred	31st December	1857	John Leslie	6th January	1858

On the 2nd February, 1858, the following Lieutenants were appointed to the Battalion as Captains, viz :—

Lieutenant E. L. Green, from Cape Mounted Rifles	Lieutenant J. T. N. O'Brien, from 70th Foot
„ T. C. B. St. George, from 80th Foot	„ S. B. Kekewich, from 55th Foot

As also the following as Lieutenants :—

Lieutenant C. F. Houghton, from 57th Foot	Lieutenant S. F. Sewell, from 57th Foot
Lieutenant R. Cook, from 21st Foot	

Assistant Surgeon J. W. Gillespie, M.D., was appointed to the Battalion on 12th February, 1858.

Captain W. Lyons, by Authority, dated Manchester, 8th February, 1858, was taken on the strength of the 2nd Battalion, being replaced in the 1st Battalion by Captain J. T. N. O'Brien, recently promoted from 70th Foot.

On the 19th February, 1858, Ensign W. D. Legge was appointed, *vice* Wilson, removed to 64th Regiment.

Lieutenant G. A. Shegog taken on the strength instead of Lieutenant Cook, whose transfer from 21st Foot was cancelled.

Captain W. Lyons, promoted to Major, *vice* L'Estrange, who died of his wounds in India before the date of his promotion, 26th December, 1857.

Surgeon R. McNab, M.D., from Assistant-Surgeon in 61st Foot, to be Surgeon, *vice* Watt removed to 15th Hussars.

Removal to
Aldershot.

The Battalion having received orders, moved on the 24th February, 1858, from Newcastle-on-Tyne to Camp, Aldershot, Surrey, where it arrived on the 25th of the same month.

Lieutenant Philip Fitz Roy was promoted to Captain, *vice* Withington who retired by the sale of his Commission, 13th April, 1858, and Lieutenant J. B. Barker, *vice* Palmer, who also retired by the sale of his Commission, 16th April, 1858.

Lieutenant E. W. B. Villiers, was appointed Instructor of Musketry to the Battalion, on 19th April, 1858.

Establishment
of the
Battalion.

The Establishment of the Battalion was ordered by War Office Circular, dated 19th April, 1858 to be as follows, viz :—

Companies	Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quarter-Master	Surgeon	Assistant-Surgeons	Sergeant-Major	Quarter-Master-Sergeant	Armourer-Sergeant	Paymaster-Sergeant	Hospital Sergeant	Orderly-Room-Clerk	Colour-Sergeants	Sergeants	Drum-Major	Drummers	Corporals	Privates	Total
12	1	2	12	14	10	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	12	36	1	24	48	902	1074

To be divided into 2 Depôt, and 10 Service Companies.

Captain D. D. Graham, from the 78th Highlanders, to be Captain, *vice* St. George, who exchanged, 14th May, 1858.

Lieutenant Houghton, recently appointed from the 57th Regiment, was removed from the Battalion to the 20th Regiment, from 31st March, 1858.

Ensign Mackinlay was removed to the 1st Battalion, 5th Foot, per Authority, dated, Horse Guards, 10th June, 1858.

Horse Guards' Letter of 29th June, 1858, authorises Captain Fitz Roy and Lieutenant Shegog to be struck off the strength of the 2nd Battalion, they having been posted to the 1st, on their promotion, and also posts Ensign Longbourne to the 2nd Battalion, from 15th June, 1858.

Quarter-Master E. H. Drake, from Depôt Battalion, to be Quarter-Master, *vice* Webster, who retires on Half-Pay with the Honorary Rank of Captain, 30th July, 1858.

Assistant-Surgeon N. J. Newland appointed on the 31st July, 1858.

The Depot and Service Companies were separated on the 1st August, 1858.

Separation of
Depot and Service
Companies.

The Service Companies marched from Aldershot Camp to Farnborough Station, and thence proceeded by rail to Portsmouth, on the 11th August, 1858, and embarked on board the freight ship *Great Tasmania*, 2163 tons burthen, the same day, for the Mauritius, and sailed from the dockyard the following day.

Embarkation
of Service
Companies

The undermentioned Officers embarked with the Service Companies, viz. :—

Lieutenant-Colonel J. A. V. Kirkland

Lieutenant S. F. Sewell

Major J. C. Bartley

Ensign F. S. B. Holt

„ Wm. Lyons

„ Gersh. Herrick

Captain Norman Macdonald

„ James Hartley

„ J. G. Harkness

„ F. R. Bradford

„ Fred. Pocklington

„ W. C. Shoolbred

„ S. B. Kekewich

„ J. C. Wadling

„ D. D. Graham

„ John Leslie

Lieutenant E. W. B. Villiers

„ W. D. Legge

„ Wm. Thwaytes

Paymaster James Wray

„ N. J. Barron

Adjutant Charles Sutton

„ J. J. Robinson

Quarter-Master E. H. Drake

„ J. R. Newbolt

Surgeon Robt. MacNab, M.D.

„ J. M. Toppin

Assistant-Surgeon J. W. Gillespie, M.D.

„ H. H. Taylor

„ „ P. F. Newland

State of the Non-commissioned Officers, Women and Children, embarked with the Service Companies on board the ship *Great Tasmania*.

Number of Companies.	Third Class Normal Schoolmaster	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	Sergeant	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Remarks
							Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children		
10	1	1	45	36	18	684	3	4	3	57	63	*945	Band-Master and 3 Children, also 1 Child on board without leave, not included.

* Including 30 Officers embarked.

The ship *Great Tasmania* anchored off Port Louis, Mauritius, on the 6th November, and the Regiment disembarked on the 8th November, 1858.

State of the Battalion on its disembarkation.

Number of Companies	Officers	Third Class Normal Schoolmaster	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Remarks
								Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children		
10	30	1	1	45	37	20	677	3	4	3	56	68	945	4 Men, 1 Woman and 1 Child died; and 6 Children born during the voyage.

On the 15th November, 1858, a Detachment of one Company, under command of Captain Kekewich, proceeded from Port Louis, to occupy the Garrison of Mahébourg.

Detachment.

The following Ensigns were promoted, namely :—

Promotions and
Appointments.

Ensign F. S. B. Holt

on 24th August, 1858

in 1st Battalion

„ G. Herrick

on 7th September, 1858

in 1st „

„ C. Sutton

on 2nd October, 1858

1041901

The following Lieutenants were posted to the Battalion, per Authority, dated Horse Guards, dated 16th October, 1858, namely:—Lieutenants Herrick, Richards and Gooch.

1859. The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, on 11th February, 1859, viz. :—

Brevet-Major John Manley Wood, from Half-Pay, Unattached, to be Captain, *vice* Green, appointed to 77th Foot.

Lieutenant Edwin J. Oldfield, to be Captain, *vice* Wood, who retires.

Ensign Wm. C. Shoolbred, to be Lieutenant, by purchase, *vice* Oldfield.

Ensign James Hartley, to be Lieutenant, without purchase, *vice* Herrick, deceased.

Ensign F. R. Bradford, to be Lieutenant, by purchase, *vice* Hartley, whose promotion by purchase has been cancelled.

On 16th March, 1859, Lieutenants Toppin and Bradford exchanged Battalions, the latter, on his promotion, having been posted to the 1st Battalion.

Presentation of
Colours.

On the 23rd April, 1859, (St. George's Day) the Battalion received New Colours.

The following extract from the *Commercial Gazette*, Mauritius, Port Louis, 27th April 1859, details the proceedings.

"On Saturday last (the 23rd April, 1859), the 5th Regiment was arrayed on the Champ-de-Mars, to receive from Mrs. Stevenson, New Colours.

"About half-past four o'clock, His Honor Major-General Breton, accompanied by Lieutenant-Colonel Johnson, Deputy-Quarter-Master-General, Captain Aylmer, A.D.C., and a brilliant Staff arrived on the ground, and during the interval that elapsed prior to the arrival of His Excellency, made a rapid inspection of the Regiment.

"At the appointed time His Excellency the Governor, his lady and her daughter arrived, accompanied by the principal Authorities, amongst whom we recognised His Lordship the Bishop of Mauritius, the Colonial Secretary the Procureur General, the Assistant Procureur General, and Captain Berkeley, R.N. Bishop Ryan, attended by the Rev. M. C. O'Dell, Garrison Chaplain, having consecrated the Colours, Mrs. Stevenson advanced, and, after receiving the Colours from Majors Bartley and Lyons, presented them to the Regiment with the following address :—

"Colonel Kirkland, and the 5th Fusiliers.—The military annals of your Regiment furnish many records of its honorable service, which makes me proud to perform the privileged duty of presenting these Colours to the 2nd Battalion of so gallant and distinguished a Corps.

"From its earliest formation, and throughout the whole of its loyal career, your Regiment has been conspicuous for its bravery and successes in the field; and the brilliant names inscribed upon its banners, point at some among the many scenes of glory in which it has signified its fame.

"I trust it may be long ere the peace we now enjoy shall be again disturbed, and the dire necessities of war shall call you into action; but when that time of trial arrives, I doubt not that the 2nd Battalion of the FIFTH will be animated by the glorious example of the 1st and not only preserve untarnished the present lustre of its banners, but add fresh honors of its own.

"I desire to assure you that I shall always retain a lively recollection of the occurrence of this day, and shall ever feel an interest in the future career of the Northumberland Fusiliers."

"Colonel Kirkland in returning thanks spoke as follows :—

"Madame—I beg to thank you in my own name, and in that of the Officers and Men of the Battalion under my command, for the honor done us in presenting us with the Colours this day, a day which will be one ever memorable in the annals of the Regiment: and, we trust, as you yourself observed, that these Colours may never be unfurled in an unjust cause. We point with pride to the honors already inscribed on them, which shew that the Regiment has been engaged in nearly all the wars since it was raised, now nearly two hundred years ago, with the exception of the late war in the Crimea; and I need not tell you here around me, that fresh laurels have been added to them by the gallant behaviour of the Battalion in India. I feel, however, there are many, nay, I may say, all around me sterling hearts of oak, ready and desirous to emulate, for we cannot hope to surpass the deeds of our 1st Battalion, and I trust that should an opportunity occur, I may have the honor to lead them. Again, Madame, I thank you for the honor you have conferred upon us.

"My Lord Bishop, I have the honor to thank you also for your kindness in consecrating these banners.

"And, Ladies, I have the honor to thank you also for your attendance and for your kindness in having supplied us with so many magnificent roses."

"The Colours were then trooped with the usual honors, and the Regiment marched past in review order, the Band playing the favourite airs of the Regiment. The evolutions were performed with remarkable precision. The Regiment having first wheeled into line advanced and presenting arms to His Excellency the Governor.

"His Excellency in acknowledging the salute addressed Colonel Kirkland in the following terms :—

"Colonel Kirkland.—I desire to express to you the satisfaction I have felt at the appearance and movements of your Regiment in the field to-day. I am quite aware that yours is a young Battalion, which was composed, at its formation, scarcely two years ago, of entirely new Recruits, who could not have been drilled into perfect discipline when the Regiment left England, and whose three months' voyage must necessarily retarded their military training. You, therefore, arrived in this garrison under considerable disadvantage, and I was not prepared for the correct and soldier-like display that has been exhibited. The appearance of the Regiment in line was exceedingly good, and their march past was very well performed:—while the advance in line which is generally so trying to a Regiment, would have done credit to an older and more disciplined Corps. I congratulate you on the great improvement that your Regiment has shewn in so short a time."

"We forgot to mention that every soldier wore in honour of St. George's Day, a rose; and it appears these roses were provided by several ladies of Mauritius, who have well deserved the thanks offered to them by the Colonel of the Regiment, in the name of the Officers and Men of the gallant Corps under his command."

A War Office Letter, dated 31st March, 1859 (20—General No. 197), notifies that the Battalion has been augmented from the 1st April, 1859, so as to consist of the following numbers viz :—

Establishment augmented.

Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quartermaster	Surgeon	Assistant-Surgeons	Sergeant-Major	Quartermaster-Sergeant	Paymaster-Sergeant	Armourer-Sergeant	Hospital-Sergeant	Orderly-Room-Clerk	Colour-Sergeants	Sergeants	Drum-Major	Drummers and Fifers	Corporals	Privates	Schoolmaster to be appointed by the Secretary of State for War
1	2	12	16	10	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	12	38	1	24	50	900	1

On the 27th July, 1859, the Head-Quarters of the Regiment consisting of 4 Companies, moved from Port Louis to Mahebourg, to occupy the Garrison there, leaving a Detachment consisting of 3 Companies under command of Major Bartley at Port Louis, 1 Company under command of Lieutenant Thwaytes, proceeded to Cannonier Point, and the remaining 2 Companies under command of Major Lyons, proceeded to Flacy, there to be stationed. This move was caused by the arrival of the 61st Regiment from India.

Removals.

1860. On the 21st, 22nd and 23rd of March, 1860, the Port Louis Detachment was relieved by 3 Companies from Head-Quarters.

By General Order, dated Head-Quarters, Port Louis, 4th July, 1860, the Head-Quarters 2,5th Fusiliers, left Mahebourg for Port Louis, on the 12th July, being relieved by the 2nd Battalion 24th Regiment, and by this the Regiment was again all together.

A War Office Letter, dated 17th August, 1860, L 105a, notifies that the Battalion has been augmented from the 3rd July, 1860, as undermentioned :—

Augmentation of the Battalion.

1 Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry.

1861. On the 19th June, 1861, the Head-Quarters of the Regiment consisting of 4 Companies, moved from Port Louis to Mahebourg to occupy the Garrison there, leaving a Detachment consisting of 3 Companies under command of Major Hartley, at Port Louis. One Company under command of Lieutenant Robinson, proceeded to Cannonier Point, and the remaining 2 Companies under command of Captain J. G. Harkness proceeded to Flacy, there to be stationed.

Removals.

This move was caused by the 2/24th Regiment being ordered to Head-Quarters, Port Louis.

1862. By Horse Guards' Circular, General No. 196, dated 5th April, 1862, it is notified that the Battalion has been reduced from the 1st April, 1862, so as to consist of the following number, viz. :—

Reduction of Battalion

	Field Officers	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants, exclusive of Schoolmaster	Drummers	Corporals	Privates	Remarks.
10 Service Companies	3	10	11	9	5	47	21	40	730	A Trained Bandmaster
2 Depôt do.		2	3	1		10	4	10	120	
Total	3	12	14	10	5	57	25	50	850	

Removal. In compliance with General Orders, dated Head-Quarters, Port Louis, 28th May, 1862, the Head-Quarters 2/5th Fusiliers, consisting of 4 Companies, left Mahebourg for Port Louis on the 10th, 11th, 12th and 13th June. The Detachment from Post of Flacy on the 14th, and that at Cannonier Point on the 17th June, 1862, being relieved by 2/24th Regiment.

Removal 1863. By Letter, dated Horse Guards', 31st January, 1863, and received at Mauritius on 25th March, 1863, the Battalion was ordered to hold itself in readiness to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope on the arrival of H.M.S. *Himalaya*, with the 2/13th Foot from that Colony.

Embarkation for Natal and British Kaffaria, South Africa.

On the morning of the 16th April the Battalion embarked, the right wing to proceed to Natal, the left to East London, and sailed at 4 p.m. the same day.

The undermentioned Officers embarked with the Battalion :—

Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel J. C. Bartley	Lieutenant W. D. Legge
Captain R. H. Macfarlane	„ W. F. Longbourne
„ N. Macdonald	Ensign T. Tarleton
„ F. J. Mylius	„ D. G. Beamish
„ H. Walpole	„ F. G. Taubman
„ E. M. Mason	„ W. A. Eardley-Wilmot
„ F. Maycock	„ H. F. Huntly
Lieutenant J. J. Robinson	„ J. L. Vincent
„ H. H. Taylor	„ J. B. Booth
„ J. V. Gooch	Paymaster H. Manning
„ G. A. Shegog	Adjutant N. J. Barron
„ J. C. Wadling	Quartermaster E. H. Drake
„ T. D'A Mackinlay	In medical charge,
	Assistant-Surgeon F. Hollingsworth, R.E.

State of the Non-commissioned Officers, Men, Women, and Children embarked with the Battalion on board H.M.S. *Himalaya* :—

Number of Companies	Third Class Normal Schoolmaster	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Remarks
						Wives	Children	Female Servant	Wives	Children		
10	1	48	39	18	685	4	2	1	25	42	*865	3 Children on board without leave not included.

Complimentary Letter on Embarkation from Mauritius.

Before leaving the harbour of Mauritius, the following letter was received from His Honor, Major-General M. C. Johnstone, Commanding the Troops.

DEPUTY QUARTER-MASTER-GENERAL'S OFFICE.

Port Louis, 16th April, 1863.

SIR,—I am directed by His Honor, the Major-General Commanding, to inform you that he has been much gratified in hearing that the Regiment under your command embarked in H.M.S. *Himalaya* in so quiet and orderly a manner, and to request that you will convey to the Officers and Men of your Regiment the high opinion that it gives him of the very excellent and soldierlike qualities of which the Regiment is composed.

The Officer Commanding,
25 Fusiliers,
H.M.S. *Himalaya*.

I have, etc., etc.,
(Sgd.) W. STRATTON, Lieut.-Col.,
D.Q.M.G.

Arrival at Natal.

H.M.S. *Himalaya* anchored off Port Natal on the 23rd April, 1863, and the Right Wing disembarked the same day, and relieved the Right Wing and Head-Quarters 85th Light Infantry.

* Excluding 25 Officers embarked. Total including Officers, 890.

State of the Right Wing on disembarkation :—

Number of Companies	Officers	- Third Class Schoolmaster	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Remarks
							Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children		
5	15	1	29	21	9	364	2	2	—	13	25	481	

On the 25th April, 1863, the Left Wing of the Battalion proceeded onwards in the *Himalaya* to East London, where it disembarked on the 27th April, 1863, and relieved the Left Wing of the 85th Light Infantry.

Arrival of Wing
at
East London,
British Kaffaria.

State of the Left Wing on disembarkation :—

Number of Companies	Officers	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Remarks
						Wives	Children	Female Servant	Wives	Children		
5	10	19	18	9	321	2	—	1	10	20	410	2 Children born on passage

The Left Wing furnished a Detachment consisting of two Officers and 60 Rank and File to be stationed at Fort Jackson. Detachments.

The Head-Quarters after landing at Port Natal, furnished the undermentioned Detachments, viz :—

At Durban, 50 Rank and File under Command of Lieutenant Legge.

At Lower Tugela 1 Subaltern, 50 Rank and File, under command of Captain Mason.

At Fort Buckingham, 1 Subaltern, 50 Rank and File under command of Lieutenant Robinson.

The remainder of the Head-Quarters Wing consisting of :—

Major and Lieutenant-Colonel J. C. Bartley

Captain H. Walpole

„ F. Maycock

Lieutenant G. A. Shegog

„ W. F. Longbourne

Ensign D. G. Beamish

„ J. L. Vincent

Paymaster H. Manning

Adjutant N. J. Barron

Quartermaster E. H. Drake

22 Sergeants

1 3rd Class Schoolmaster

15 Corporals

9 Drummers

226 Privates

proceeded to Fort Napier, Pietermaritzburg, there to be stationed, arriving on 30th April, 1863.

1864. Per Authority, dated Head-Quarters, Cape Town, 16th May, 1864, and received at Natal on 25th May, 1864, the Head-Quarters Wing of the Battalion was ordered to hold itself in readiness to proceed from Natal to British Kaffaria, on the arrival of H.M.S. *Valorous*, with the Head-Quarters 2/11th Foot from Cape Town.

Removal.

On the morning of the 9th June, Head-Quarters and 4 Companies embarked, and sailed same day.

Embarkation of
Head-Quarters.

The undermentioned Officers embarked with Head-Quarters from Durban, Natal :—

Colonel J. A. V. Kirkland

Captain H. Walpole

„ E. J. Tyler

„ E. Byron

F. Maycock

Lieutenant F. H. D. Brome

„ W. F. Longbourne

„ F. G. Taubman

Ensign O. Harison

„ C. H. Broad

Lieutenant J. J. Robinson

„ G. A. Shegog

„ W. D. Legge

Assistant-Surgeon C. S. Close

Adjutant N. J. Barron

Quartermaster E. H. Drake

Surgeon J. M. Bell, M.D.

Number of Companies	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Remarks
					Wives	Children	Female Servant	Wives	Children		
4	23	17	10	278	3	3	1	12	30	382	Exclusive of 17 Officers embarked. Total, including Officers, 399.

Disembarkation.

H.M.S. *Valorous* anchored off East London on the 11th June, the Officers and Men disembarked the same day, and proceeded on the 15th idem. to King William's Town.

The Left Wing at East London proceeded to the afore named Station, on the 7th June, 1864.

The remaining Company left Natal on the 2nd July, 1864, and arrived at East London on the 7th, consisting of:—

Captain E. M. Mason
Lieutenant D. G. Beamish
Ensign J. L. Vincent
„ W. H. Major

Paymaster H. Manning
1 3rd Class Normal Schoolmaster
4 Sergeants
3 Corporals

45 Privates

Station and Detachments.

By this move the Regiment was again together, with the exception of 1 Company that remained at East London, 1 Company at Fort Murray, and 1 at Fort Jackson.

Detachments.

1865. In compliance with Garrison Orders, dated King Williams Town, British Kaffraria, 10th March, 1865, a Detachment consisting of 2 Companies, under command of Captain MacDonald, marched to Keiskama Hock on the 13th of that month. there to be stationed.

On the 2nd May, 1865, a Company under command of Lieutenant Wadling, proceeded to Windvogelburg, there to be stationed, and a party consisting of 30 Rank and File under command of Lieutenant Forsyth to the Dohne Post.

On the 20th April, 1865, a Company under command of Captain Taylor proceeded to Keiskama Hock to augment the Detachment there stationed.

Recruiting Stations. Additional Distinction on Colours

The Recruiting Stations in June, 1865, were Monaghan and Newcastle-on-Tyne.

By General Order dated

HORSE GUARDS, 3rd September, 1863.

Distinctions 1 (1863).

The Queen in commemoration of the Services of the undermentioned Regiment in restoring order in Her Majesty's Indian dominions, is graciously pleased to command that the word "Lucknow" be borne on its Standard Color, or appointments.

" Lucknow,"

For " Defence of Lucknow," 5th,

By Command of H.R.H. the F.M. C. in Chief,
(Sgd). A. HARFORD, D.A.G.

Sixty-eight Whitworth Rifles with accoutrements and ammunition having been received for trial in accordance with instructions laid down in Horse Guards' Letter, 11th March, 1864, were handed over on the 21st June, 1865, to K or Captain Harkness's Company. These Rifles were afterwards transferred to I or Captain Taylor's Company.

Establishment of Regiment.

By War Office Circular 235 dated 4th June, 1865, the following was fixed as the establishment of the Regiment:—

Companies	Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quarter-Master	Surgeon	Assistant-Surgeon	Sergeant-Major	Quartermaster-Sergeant	Paymaster-Sergeant	Armourer-Sergeant	Hospital Sergeant	Orderly-Room-Clerk	Bandmaster-Sergeant	Drum-Major	Colour-Sergeants	Sergeants	Drummers	Corporals	Privates	Total
12	1	2	12	14	10	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	12	38	24	50	750	926

: To be divided into 2 Depôt and 10 Service Companies.

On the 16th September, 1865, C and H Companies being relieved by Companies of the 67th Regiment, rejoined Head-Quarters from East London and Fort Jackson. Detachments.

In compliance with General Order, No. 119, para. 1, on 26th September, 1865, D Company, under Captain Walpole, proceeded to Fort Brown, 17 miles from Graham's Town, on the Beaufort Road, to relieve a Company of the 96th Regiment.

On 2nd October, 1865, F Company rejoined Head-Quarters from Windvogelberg, and on 8th October, E Company was brought in from the Dohni.

On the 12th October, 1865, Colonel J. Armstrong, Commanding Eastern District was pleased to publish the following order :— Garrison Order
by
Col. J. Armstrong,
King William's
Town.

" GARRISON ORDERS. KING WILLIAM'S TOWN,
" 12th October, 1865.

" Para. 7.—The Colonel Commanding cannot allow the 25th Fusiliers to leave this Garrison to-morrow morning without conveying to Colonel Kirkland, the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Men of this Battalion, his regret at losing them and his entire approval of their conduct during the time they have been under his command."

On the 13th October, 1865, in compliance with General Order, No. 794, of 5th October, 1865, the Head-Quarters of the Regiment, consisting of 6 Companies, left for Graham's Town.

The three Companies stationed at Keiskama Hock, under Captain MacDonald, left that post on the same day and joined the main body of the Regiment at the end of the first day's march at Debe Neck. Change of
Quarters from
Keiskama Hock
to
Graham's Town.

On the 18th October, 1865, after a march of five days and one day's halt at Botha's Hill, eight miles from Graham's Town, the Regiment arrived at Graham's Town, strength as follows :—

Field Officers	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		
									Wives	Children	Female Servant	Wives	Children	
2	6	8	8	5	44	35	17	574	5	4	1	37	64	

On the 20th October, 1865, K Company, under command of Captain Harkness, proceeded to Port Elizabeth, Algoa Bay, there to be stationed. K Company
Detached.

The Companies at Graham's Town were distributed as follows :—

Distribution at
Graham's Town.

Two and a half Companies at the Drostdy Barracks, and the Head-Quarters five and a half Companies at Fort England.

The following Horse Guards' Letter was received 20th October, 1865 :—

Change of
Head-dress.

" HORSE GUARDS, 28th August, 1865.

" SIR,—I am directed by His Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief to acquaint you that Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of the 5th Northumberland Fusiliers wearing in future a Lambskin Cap in lieu of the Cloth Chako " at present in use.

" (Sgd.) A. HORSFORD, Quartermaster-General."

1866. By Order bearing date, 18th May, 1866, it was notified that Her Majesty had been pleased to augment the Regiment by one Sergeant-Cook.

Augmentation of
Regiment by
1 Sergeant.

On the 5th June, 1866, in consequence of the 67th Regiment being ordered home and being relieved at King William's Town by the 1/10th Regiment, the Company at Fort Brown, together with a Company from Head-Quarters which marched on the preceeding day, left for Fort Beaufort there to be stationed until the arrival of the 2/11th Regiment from China.

Detachment to
Fort Beaufort.

On the 13th July, 1866. Three Companies, strength as under, marched from Head-Quarters, Graham's Town, en route for the Island of Saint Helena, relieving three Companies 1/10th Regiment. The Companies for Saint Detached Com-
panies to
Saint Helena.

Helena arrived at Port Elizabeth on the 19th July, embarked on board Her Majesty's Ship *Valorous* on the 24th, and arrived at the Island of Saint Helena on the 7th August, 1866.

Strength.	Companies	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers		Soldiers		Remarks
									Wives	Children	Wives	Children	
A													
E		2	4	3	11	10	3	163	—	—	8	15	Major Carden took command of the Detachment in September, 1866
H													

Names of
Officers.

Captain P. FitzRoy
Lieutenant J. J. Robinson
„ F. A. Forsyth
Ensigns C. H. Broad, Chas. Hackett and W. M. Carlisle.

Captain G. E. Massy
Lieutenant T. D'A Mackinlay
„ O. Harison

Companies from
Detachment.

On the 23rd July, 1866, the Company detached to Port Elizabeth, and also one of those from Fort Beaufort rejoined Head-Quarters.

On the 18th August, 1866, the remaining Company from Fort Beaufort, rejoined Head-Quarters.

1867. The following letter was received on the 25th April, 1867:—

To Colonel Bartley, Officers, and Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of H.M. 5th Fusiliers.

We, the inhabitants of Fort England and its vicinity cannot permit your departure from among us without in some humble way giving expression to our full appreciation of the high character of the Regiment, the opportunity we have had (living as it were amongst you) of testing the integrity and uprightness of the men of all ranks, justly induces us to present this address to the Regiment.

We desire that you should be made fully aware of the high feeling of respect we entertain both for the Officers and Men of the Regiment.

And while we regret your severance from amongst us we cannot help congratulating you on the cheering prospect before you of visiting your native land and of seeing those who are nearest and dearest to you.

We wish you a safe and pleasant passage to Europe, and trust that in whatever clime, or wherever stationed, you may be preserved in health and enabled to maintain the same noble and unblemished character of British Soldiers.

(Sgd.) Michael Rorke, Captain late C.M.R.
„ Robert Houston
„ James Webb
„ W. E. Prynne
„ G. Johnson
„ Robert Johnson
„ G. Deer
„ Thos. Williams

(Sgd.) C. Kay
„ George Graham
„ John McCabe
„ James Regineldy
„ William Handley
„ Charles Shamrock
„ Samuel Shamrock
„ John Upton

The following order was published on the departure of the Detachment 2/5th Fusiliers from Saint Helena.

1. It is at once my duty and my great personal satisfaction to request the Colonel Commanding to convey to Major Carden, Captain Fitz Roy and the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and soldiers of the Detachment 2/5th Fusiliers, my hearty thanks for their good services during the nine months that they have served in this Island. Part of one of those old and renowned regiments of British Infantry of the line, pretending to nothing and equal to everything, no higher praise can be afforded to this Detachment than that their conduct at Saint Helena has been in all respects worthy of the reputation of their corps, steadfast trustees of a hardly won inheritance, honor in war and exemplary bearing in peace, I esteem it to be a distinction to have served in association with the Fifth Fusiliers.

With my congratulations on their esteem to their honoured standard and gallant comrades, and best wishes for the speedy and happy passage of the *Golden Fleece* to England, I bid this Detachment of the 2/5th Fusiliers a cordial farewell.

2. The Colonel Commanding cannot allow the Detachment of Fifth Fusiliers to quit Saint Helena for England without expressing his best wishes for their welfare and thanking Major Carden and all the Officers, and especially Lieutenant Robinson, Fort Adjutant, for the zealous manner in which they have performed their duties.

By Letter dated 9th November, 1866, the Regiment was directed to hold itself in residence to embark for England in the steam ship *Golden Fleece*, 2700 tons, and accordingly on the 26th April, 1867, left Graham's Town for East London to await embarkation; on the 9th May the *Golden Fleece* arrived and on the following morning the embarka-

tion commenced, and by 12 o'clock that night the seven Head-Quarter Companies, strength as below, and the whole of the baggage was on board :—

No. of Companies	Officers	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Remarks
						Wives	Children	Female Servan	Wives	Children		
7	21	36	29	18	400	4	5	1	38	68	620	Sergeant-Major O'Brien died 23rd May, 1867 Private Fitzgerald " 12th " " 1 Child born 1 " died

The *Golden Fleece* sailed next morning at 9 a.m. for Saint Helena and England, touching at Simon's Bay to coal and at Table Bay to disembark the Head-Quarters of the 99th Regiment from Natal. On the 29th the *Golden Fleece* arrived at Saint Helena and disembarked the Relief of the 99th Regiment and embarking the Detachment 2/5th Fusiliers, strength as below, on the 30th sailed for England the same day :—

No. of Companies	Officers	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Remarks
						Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children		
3	8	11	10	2	133	—	—	—	10	21	195	

Lieutenant-Colonel J. C. Bartley
 Captain J. G. Harkness
 „ F. Pocklington
 „ H. Walpole
 „ H. H. Taylor
 „ J. C. Wadling
 Lieutenant F. H. D. Brome
 „ W. F. Longbourne
 „ J. B. Booth
 „ E. H. Ruddach
 Ensign W. H. Major
 „ J. P. Spring
 „ E. Le M. Trafford
 „ H. Kilgour
 „ C. G. Heathcote
 Surgeon J. N. Bell, M.D.
 Assistant-Surgeon C. S. Close
 Quartermaster E. H. Drake
 Adjutant W. A. Eardley-Wilmot
 Instructor-of-Musketry F. R. Carleton
 Paymaster H. Manning

East London.

Captain P. FitzRoy
 Lieutenant J. J. Robinson
 „ F. A. Forsyth
 „ T. D'A Mackinlay
 „ O. Harison
 Ensign C. H. Broad
 „ M. J. Carlisle
 „ C. Hackett

* Major Carden obtained leave to follow from Saint Helena by the Mail Steamer.

Saint Helena.

The *Golden Fleece* arrived at Dover on the morning of the 9th July, 1867. The Regiment disembarked, strength as below, the same morning, and marched to the Citadel and South Front Barracks:—

No. of Companies	Officers	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Remarks.
						Wives	Children	Female Servant	Wives	Children		
10	29	46	40	20	532	4	7	1	48	87	667	

The Depôt of the Regiment, strength as below, marched from Shorncliffe on the morning of the 8th July 1867, arriving at Dover the same day, and on the 10th July the Depôt Companies were broken up and amalgamated with the Head-Quarter Companies:—

No. of Companies	Officers	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Remarks
						Wives	Children	Female Servant	Wives	Children		
2	8	10	6	5	99	4	7	1	16	27	183	

By War Office Letter, No. $\frac{20}{25th Foot}$ dated 19th July, 1867, the following was fixed as the establishment of the Regiment:—

Companies	Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quartermaster	Surgeon	Assistant-Surgeon	Sergeant-Major	Quartermaster-Sergeant	Paymaster-Sergeant	Armourer-Sergeant	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	Hospital-Sergeant	Orderly-Room-Clerk	Sergeant-Cook	Colour-Sergeants	Sergeants	Drum-Major	Trained Bandmaster	Drummers and Fifes	Corporals	Privates	Total
10	1	2	10	12	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	30	1	1	20	40	560	708

The following promotions appeared in the *London Gazette* of 11th July, 1867:—5th Foot: Ensign F. R. Carleton to be Lieutenant, by purchase, *vice* Bingham, who retires, dated 13th July, 1867; J. S. Cramsie, Gent., to be Ensign, by purchase, *vice* Carleton, dated 13th July, 1867; 19th July, 1867: Captain Southey, from 87th Foot, *vice* Smith, who exchanges, dated 20th July, 1867.

Promotions.

(To be continued.)

The Sultan arrived in England and landed at Dover on the 12th July, 1867, and departed on the 22nd July, 1867. The Regiment furnished the Guard of Honor on the Pier both on arrival and departure.

Arrival and
Departure of
the Sultan.

"General Order. July, 1867. Para. 52.

"His Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, has great satisfaction in communicating to the Troops who have at various times been employed on duty during the visit of His Imperial Majesty, the Sultan, and who have been reviewed by him, the expressions of His Imperial Majesty's admiration of the general efficiency and martial bearing of the Corps concerned as conveyed at the request of His Imperial Majesty, through His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales.

"By command,
"(Sgd.) W. PAULET, A.G."

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—5th Foot : Staff Surgeon Wolseley, Surgeon, *vice* Bell, to Staff, dated 14th August, 1867.

Exchanges.

On the 24th August, 1867, the Regiment received Snider Rifles, and the Enfield Rifles were returned into store.

Snider Rifles.

By Horse Guards' Letter, dated 11th September, 1867, the following exchange of Officers was sanctioned :— Captain Chapman, 1st to 2nd Battalion ; Captain Fitz Roy, 2nd to 1st Battalion and ordered to join the Dépôt.

Exchange of
Officers.

By Horse Guards' Letter dated 19th September, 1867, the following exchange of Officers was sanctioned :— Lieutenant Tarleton, 2nd to 1st Battalion ; Lieutenant Taubman 1st to 2nd Battalion.

The following promotions appeared in the *London Gazette* of 11th October, 1867 :—5th Foot : Lieutenant Mackinlay to be Captain by purchase, *vice* Townsend, who retires, dated 12th October, 1867 ; Ensign C. H. Broad, Lieutenant, by purchase, *vice* Bancroft, who retires, dated 12th October, 1867 ; Ensign J. B. Kemys Tynte, Lieutenant, by purchase, *vice* Mackinlay, promoted, dated 12th October, 1867 ; and in the *London Gazette* of the 15th October, 1867, Ensign C. H. Hackett, Lieutenant by purchase, *vice* Cooch, who retires, dated 16th October, 1867 ; M. W. Biddulph, Ensign, by purchase, *vice* Hackett, dated 16th October, 1867.

Promotions.

By Horse Guards' Letter, dated 12th October, 1867, Captain Mackinlay and Lieutenant Broad were posted to 1st Battalion on promotion, and Lieutenant Kemys Tynte to 2nd Battalion on promotion.

Posting of
Officers.

By Horse Guards' Letter dated 22nd October, 1867, cancelling the posting of Lieutenant Kemys Tynte to 2nd Battalion, Lieutenant Broad was posted to 2nd Battalion and Lieutenant Kemys Tynte to 1st Battalion.

In compliance with Garrison Memo. dated 19th October, 1867, G H and I Companies proceeded on the 22nd October, 1867, from the Citadel, Dover, to the Castle Hill Fort, as a working party to relieve the Dépôt 27th Regiment.

Detachments.

On the 13th November, 1867, the Regiment took into wear the Sealskin Caps as granted by Horse Guards' Letter of the 28th August, 1865, the old Chakos being returned into store.

New Head-dress.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of 6th December, 1867 :—5th Foot : Ensign J. P. Spring, Instructor of Musketry, *vice* Lieutenant Carleton, returned to duty, dated 1st November, 1867.

Promotions.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of 26th December, 1867, Lieutenant Broad to be Adjutant, *vice* Wilmot, who resigns that appointment, dated 25th December, 1867.

1868. On the 1st January, 1868, the Companies G H and I stationed at Castle Hill Fort rejoined Head-Quarters on being relieved by B and K Companies.

1868.
Detachment.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 21st January, 1868 :—5th Foot : Ensign J. P. Spring to be Lieutenant, by purchase, *vice* Miles, retired, dated 22nd January, 1868 ; R. Williamson, Gent., Ensign, by purchase, *vice* Spring, dated 22nd January, 1868.

Promotions.

By Horse Guards' Letter of the 10th January, 1868, two unmarried Sergeants were directed to be detached upon the Recruiting Service.

Recruiting.

On the 22nd January, 1868, Sergeant W. Covington and Sergeant W. Isbell were detached on the Recruiting Service, the former at Northampton and the latter at Norfolk.

By Horse Guards' Letter of the 25th January, 1868, No. ³³⁰¹/_{25th Foot} Colonel Kirkland is requested to state what arrangement he proposes to make to fill the appointment of Musketry-Instructor in the 2nd Battalion, become vacant by the promotion of Ensign Spring to a Lieutenancy in the 1st Battalion.

On the 26th January, 1868, the following letter was sent in reply :—

"My Lord,—In acknowledging your Lordship's letter of yesterday directing me to report for the information of His Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, what arrangements I propose to make for filling the appointment of Musketry-Instructor in the Battalion under my command, which has become vacant by the promotion of Ensign Spring to a Lieutenancy in the 1st Battalion.

"I have the honour to state that there is no Lieutenant in my Battalion willing to accept the appointment, and as Lieutenant Spring was sent to Hythe purposely to qualify for instruction to the Battalion, I trust under the circumstances His Royal Highness will permit him to remain.

"The Adjutant-General,
"Horse Guards,

"I have, etc.,
"(Sgd.) J. A. V. KIRKLAND, Colonel,
"Commanding 2/5th Fusiliers."

The following letter dated Horse Guards', 28th January, 1868, was received in reply :—

"Sir,—Having had the honour to lay before the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief your letter of the 26th inst., I am directed to acquaint you, that, as a special case, His Royal Highness will approve of Lieutenant Spring being permitted to remain temporarily with the Battalion under your command, and conduct the Musketry Instruction for the present year, but should no opportunity occur of posting him permanently thereto, it will be necessary that you send another Officer of the 2nd Battalion to Hythe for training.

"Colonel Kirkland,
"Commanding 2/5th Fusiliers.

"I have, etc.,
"(Sgd.) W. PAULET, A.G."

On the 8th February, 1868, Colonel Kirkland forwarded to the Military Secretary the application of Lieutenant Broad to resign the Adjutancy of the Battalion, and recommended that Lieutenant Hackett be appointed subject to his proceeding to Hythe to undergo a course of Instruction in Musketry.

On the 8th February, 1868, Colonel Kirkland reported to the Adjutant-General his having forwarded to the Military Secretary the resignation by Lieutenant Broad of the Adjutancy of the Battalion, and recommends Lieutenant Hackett for the appointment, requesting he will obtain the sanction of His Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief for Lieutenant Hackett to be transferred to the 2nd Battalion in succession to Lieutenant Broad permitted to remain in the Battalion for the purpose of being Adjutant.

The following letter, dated Horse Guards', 13th February, 1868, was received from the Military Secretary :—

"Sir,—In acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 8th inst., I am directed to acquaint you that the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief has no objection to Lieutenant Broad resigning the Adjutancy of the Battalion under your command, nor to the appointment of Lieutenant Hackett in succession after he has passed the required course of Musketry Instruction.

"The Officer Commanding
"2nd Battalion, 5th Foot.

"I am, Sir,
"Your obedient Servant,
"(Sgd.) W. F. FOSTER."

Removal of
Officers.

By Authority of Horse Guards' Letter of the 13th February, 1868, the removal of Officers to Battalions was approved of by His Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief.

Lieutenant Broad to 1st Battalion; Lieutenant Hackett to 2nd Battalion; and Lieutenant Broad ordered to report himself in readiness to embark for India with draft of his Battalion.

Death of
Major-General
Dames, Colonel
of 5th Fusiliers.

On the 20th February, 1868, Colonel Kirkland at the request of Mrs. Dames reported the death of Lieutenant-General W. L. Dames, the Colonel of the Regiment.

The following letter dated Horse Guards', 22nd February, 1868, was received by Colonel Kirkland :—

"Sir,—Having submitted to the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief your letter of the 20th inst., reporting that Lieutenant-General Dames, Colonel of the 5th Fusiliers, had died that day, I am directed to acquaint you that His Royal Highness received with much regret the intelligence of the death of so excellent an Officer, and to request that you will convey to Mrs. Dames the expression of His Royal Highness's sympathy on the severe loss sustained by the decease of Lieutenant-General Dames.

"To Colonel Kirkland,
"5th Fusiliers.

"I have, etc.,
"(Sgd.) W. F. FOSTER."

Detachment.

In compliance with Garrison Order of 22nd February, 1868, A and C Companies under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Bartley, proceeded from the Grand Shaft Barracks to Dover Castle.

On the 26th February, 1868, Lieutenant-General Dames, Colonel of the 5th Fusiliers, was interred with Military Honors in the Cemetery, Dover.

Promotion.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 25th February 1868 :—5th Foot: Major-General E. R. Hill, to be Colonel, *vice* Lieutenant-General Dames, deceased, dated 21st February 1868.

On the 6th March, 1868, the following letter was written regarding the Regimental Badge :—

"Sir,—In 1835 a correspondence having taken place between the Adjutant-General and the Commanding Officer of the 5th Regiment, regarding a third Colour which the Regiment had borne since 1762, and which was accidentally destroyed by a fire at Gibraltar, and by a letter dated Horse Guards', 31st July, 1835, Sir J. Macdonald in reply stated that His Majesty could not authorise the additional Flag or Banner being retained by the Corps, but being desirous of conferring a mark of distinction on the Regiment which should tend to perpetuate the record of its services at Wilhelmstahl in June, 1762, His Majesty commanded that the Regiment should be distinguished by wearing Grenadier Caps with the King's Cipher,

"I have the honor to state that since that period the Regiment has considered itself entitled to the King's Crest as one of its Regimental Badges. The Queen's Regulations lately published at Para. 5 lays down, that it is to be an Imperial Crown, and in consequence I venture to address you, trusting you will be so obliging as to bring the circumstance to the notice of His Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, in the hope that we may be permitted to resume the honor of which we are all so justly proud.

"I have, etc.,

"Major-General Rowley Hill,
"Colonel-Commanding 2/5th Fusiliers.

"(Sgd.) J. A. V. KIRKLAND, Colonel,
"Commanding 2/5th Fusiliers."

The following letter, dated 30th March, 1868, was received in reply :—

"Sir,—I have much pleasure in transmitting to you the enclosed letter from the Adjutant General, signifying to me that His Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, has been pleased to approve of the retention by the Fifth Fusiliers of the 'King's Crest' on the Regimental Color as granted by his late Majesty William IV., instead of the "Imperial Crown," as laid down in Paragraph 5 of the Queen's Regulations.

"I have, etc.

"Colonel Kirkland,
"Commanding 2/5th Fusiliers, Dover.

"(Sgd.) E. ROWLEY HILL, Major-General,
"Colonel of the 5th Fusiliers."

The following letter, dated Horse Guards', 27th March, 1868, was received :—

"I am directed by the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, to acquaint you that, on the application of Major-General Hill, Colonel of the 5th Fusiliers, His Royal Highness has been pleased to approve of the retention by the Corps of the "King's Crest" i.e., a Crown surmounted by a lion, as granted by his late Majesty William IV., instead of the "Imperial Crown" as laid down in Paragraph 5 of the Queen's Regulations, and in future the Regimental Color will bear on its three corners the "King's Crest," together with the Red and White Rose.

"The Officer Commanding,
"2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers, Dover.

"I have, etc.,

"(Sgd.) W. PAULET, A.G."

The following letter, dated Horse Guards', 27th March, 1868, was received from Major-General Hill.

Clothing $\frac{G.S. 1-68}{D. 50.}$

"Sir,—I have duly received and submitted to the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, your letter, dated the 11th inst., addressed to the Military Secretary, with its enclosures from Colonel Kirkland, Commanding the 2nd Battalion of the 5th Fusiliers, under your command, and I am directed to acquaint you that His Royal Highness has been pleased to approve of the retention by the Corps of the "King's Crest," i.e., a Crown surmounted by a Lion, as granted by his late Majesty William IV., instead of the "Imperial Crown" as laid down in para. 5 of the Queen's Regulations, and in future the Regimental Color will bear on its three corners, the "King's Crest" together with the Red and White Rose.

"I am to add that the sanction has been notified to the Officers Commanding 1st and 2nd Battalions, to the Inspector of Regimental Colors, and to the Secretary of State for War.

"Major-General Rowley Hill,
"Commanding 5th Fusiliers.

"I have, etc.,

"(Sgd.) W. PAULET, A.G."

By Horse Guards' Letter of the 10th of March, 1868, (Recruiting) it is notified that the Recruiting Stations were changed from Northampton and Norfolk, to London and Sudbury. Recruiting.

The means by which the Battalion has been recruited to the present time has been by District Recruits.

The following Letter was written on the 4th April, 1868 :—

"Sir,—I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 30th ultimo, enclosing Horse Guards' Letter of the 27th March, notifying that on your application His Royal Highness, the Field Marshal, Commanding-in-Chief, has been pleased to approve of the retention by the Corps of the 'King's Crest,' and in returning the same (certified copy of which has been taken for the Regimental Records). I beg to thank you in the name of the Regiment for your kindness and the trouble you have taken for us in the matter.

"I have, etc.,

"Major-General E. Rowley Hill,
"Colonel of the 5th Fusiliers.

"(Sgd.) "J. A. V. KIRKLAND, Colonel,
"Commanding 2/5th Fusiliers."

In compliance with Garrison Order of 19th April, 1868, the Detachments stationed at the Castle and Castle Hill Fort, rejoined Head-Quarters at the Grand Shaft Barracks on the 20th instant, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Bartley. Detachments.

By War Office Letter, No. 20 $\frac{\text{General No. 791.}}{\text{791.}}$ dated 5th May, 1868, the following was fixed as the establishment of the Regiment :— Establishment.

Companies	Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quartermaster	Surgeon	Assistant-Surgeon	Sergeant-Major	Quartermaster-Sergeant	Paymaster-Sergeant	Armourer-Sergeant	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	Hospital Sergeant	Orderly-Room-Clerk	Sergeant-Cook	Color-Sergeants	Sergeants	Drum-Major	Trained Bandmaster	Drummers and Fifers	Corporals	Privates	Total
10	1	2	10	12	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	30	1	1	20	40	560	708

Removal.

By Horse Guards' Letter of the 10th of June, 1868, the Regiment was directed to be held in readiness to move to Aldershot.

And accordingly on the 19th June, 1868, C Company proceeded to Aldershot, strength as follows :—

Captain	Lieutenants	Ensign	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Women	Children	Remarks
1	2	1	7	3	2	47	6	18	

NAMES OF OFFICERS :—

Captain Pocklington

Lieutenant Longbourne

Lieutenant Forsyth

Ensign Biddulph

And on the 23rd June, 1868, the Head-Quarters consisting of nine Companies under command of Colonel Kirkland, proceeded by special train from Dover to Aldershot, strength as follows, and was encamped on Rushmoor :—

Field Officers	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Women	Children	Army Class Schoolmaster	Horses
3	9	10	7	4	41	37	16	467	51	79	1	7

NAMES OF OFFICERS :—

Colonel J. A. V. Kirkland, Lieutenant-Colonel J. C. Bartley, Major G. Carden, Captains N. Macdonald, J. J. Harkness, J. H. Chapman, H. Walpole, H. H. Taylor, J. E. Massey, J. C. Wadling, A. H. Southey, J. G. Scott, Lieutenants N. J. Barron, J. J. Robinson, T. H. D. Browne, F. G. Taubman, W. A. Eardley-Wilmot, J. B. Booth, O. Harrison, E. H. Ruddack, F. R. Carleton, J. P. Spring, Ensigns W. M. Carlisle, E. Le M. Trafford, H. Kilgour, C. G. Heathcote, R. H. Thurlow, J. S. Cramsie, R. Williamson, Acting-Adjutant C. Hackett, Surgeon R. Wolseley, Quartermaster E. H. Drake and Paymaster H. Manning.

Posting of Officers.

By Horse Guards' Letter of 10th July, 1868, Lieutenant O. Harrison, was posted to 1st Battalion and Lieutenant Knox to 2nd Battalion.

Recruiting.

By Horse Guards' Letter of 10th July, 1868, His Royal Highness, the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, approves of Sergeant W. Isbell being withdrawn from the recruiting service at Sudbury.

District Recruiting discontinued.

By Horse Guards' Letter of 21st July, 1868, it was notified that all District Recruiting for the 2/5th Fusiliers should be discontinued.

Appointments.

The following appears in the *London Gazette* of 7th August, 1868, 5th Foot, Staff Assistant-Surgeon C. F. Pollock, M.B., Assistant-Surgeon *vice* Close appointed to Staff, and in the *Gazette* of 21st of August :—5th Foot, Lieutenant W. H. Major, permitted to retire by sale of Commission, Ensign W. Fitz A. Way, Lieutenant by purchase *vice* Hill retired.

Posting of Officers.

By Horse Guards' Letter of the 24th of August, 1868, Lieutenant Way is posted to the 1st Battalion.

Removals.

In compliance with Divisional Orders, Para 3 of the 28th August, 1868, the Regiment broke up its Camp on Rushmoor Bottom and removed on the 2nd September, 1868, to the centre Block Infantry Barracks there to be stationed.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of 28th October, 1868, 5th Foot, Lieutenant C. Hackett, to be Adjutant *vice* Lieutenant C. H. Broad, who resigns the appointment, dated 19th February, 1868, and in the *Gazette* of 18th November, 1868, C. W. Hare, gent., to be Ensign by purchase, *vice* W. M. Carlisle, who retires. Ensign C. W. Hare, to be Ensign in the 27th Foot. Appointments.

1869. By Horse Guards' Memo. of 29th January, 1869, the following minimum of Standard for all Recruits raised for the Infantry (whether enlisted at Head-Quarters or otherwise) will be five feet eight inches until further orders. Standard of Recruits.

The following appears in the *London Gazette* of 2nd February, 1869 :—5th Foot : Ensign J. W. Pearse Hobbs to be Lieutenant by purchase, *vice* J. B. Booth, who retires. Appointments.

By Horse Guards' Letter of the 4th February, 1869, His Royal Highness the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief approves of Lieutenant J. W. Pearse Hobbs being posted to the 2/5th Fusiliers on promotion, dated 2nd February, 1869. Posting of Officers.

By Horse Guards' Memo., dated 20th February, 1869, recruiting for the 2/5th Fusiliers is suspended. Recruiting.

The following appears in the *London Gazette* of 27th February, 1869 :—5th Foot : Ensign G. W. Hargreave, to be Lieutenant by purchase, *vice* Lieutenant N. J. Baron, who retires; Ensign H. A. Cherry to be Lieutenant by purchase, *vice* Lieutenant F. G. Taubman, who retires. Appointments.

By authority of Horse Guards' Letter of 18th August, 1868, Chain Chin Straps are taken into wear on 3rd March, 1869. Dress.

The Facing Cloth having been objected to, the following letter was received :— Clothing.

Clothing T. Wock
5th Foot, 1868

Horse Guards,
29th October, 1868.

"Sir,—I am directed by the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 23rd ultimo., transmitting a sample of the proper color for the Facing Cloth of the 5th Fusiliers, and in reply, I am to acquaint you that as soon as the quantity at present in store has been used up there will be no objection to the provision of further supplies of the particular shade required.

"I am, Sir,
"Your obedient Servant,
(Sgd.) W. Egerton, A.A.G."

"The Officer Commanding,
"Depot 1/5th Fusiliers.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of 13th January, 1869 :—5th Foot : Gentleman Cadet Robert Auld from the Royal Military College, to be Ensign without purchase, *vice* C. W. Hoare, transferred to 27th Foot. Appointment.

By Horse Guards' Letter of the 23rd March, 1869, His Royal Highness, the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, has approved of Lieutenants Hargreave and Cherry being posted to the 2nd Battalion. Posting.

By General Order, No. 35, of 1st April, 1869, any Officer or Soldier in possession of a Royal Humane Society Medal is authorized to wear it on all occasions when in uniform. Medals.

Beating Orders having been received from the War Office, dated 20th April, 1869, Recruiting will be resumed at Head-Quarters. Recruiting.

By War Office Letter of 27th April, 1869, the Establishment of the Battalion was reduced from 1st instant, 40 Privates the other Ranks remaining the same as for 1868-69 thus :— Establishment.

Companies	Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quartermaster	Surgeon	Assistant-Surgeon	Sergeant-Major	Quartermaster-Sergeant	Paymaster-Sergeant	Armourer-Sergeant	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	Hospital-Orderly	Orderly-Room-Clerk	Sergeant-Cook	Color-Sergeants	Sergeants	Drum-Major	Trained Bandmaster	Drummers and Fifers	Corporals	Privates	Total
10	1	2	10	12	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	30	1	1	20	40	520	668

Recruiting. By Horse Guards' Memo. of 31st May, 1869, the minimum height for Infantry Recruits was reduced to 5 feet 6 inches.

Posting. By Horse Guards' Letter of 31st May, 1869, Captain Walpole was posted to 1st Battalion and Captain Oldfield to 2nd Battalion.

Detachment. On the 22nd June, 1869, a Detachment of the 2/5th Fusiliers, under command of Colonel Kirkland, together with an equal number of the 2/7th Fusiliers and 2/23rd Fusiliers, under Major Waller (2/7th Fusiliers), and Major the Honourable V. Mostyn (2/23rd Fusiliers), respectively, with the Band, 2/5th Fusiliers, the whole under Colonel Kirkland, 2/5th Fusiliers, strength of 5th Fusiliers below :—

Field Officer	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank and File	Remarks
1	2	4	0	10	3	168	Nil.

Colonel J. A. V. Kirkland, Captains A. E. Ross, N. Macdonald, Lieutenants J. J. Robinson, W. A. Eardly Wilmot F. R. Carleton, Ensign C. G. Heathcote; marched to Farnborough, from thence by train to Windsor, and were encamped close to Queen Anne's ride, Windsor Park, for the purpose of forming an encampment for a Review by Her Majesty; and on the 25th of that month this force was increased by 50 Men with a due proportion of Officers, the Bands of the 2/7th and 2/23rd Fusiliers, and the following Officers of the 5th Fusiliers:—

Captain G. E. Massey and Lieutenant and Adjutant C. Hackett. By Horse Guards' Memo. dated 23rd idem., it was directed that, the troops quartered and in Camp, etc., at Windsor, will report to, and take their orders from Colonel Kirkland, of the 5th Fusiliers, the senior Officer on the spot.

The strength of the Troops in Camp on the 26th June, were, together with the Royal Horse Guards Blue and 2nd Battalion Grenadier Guards at Windsor:—

Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Drummers, Rank and File	Remarks
13	33	103	227	2847	Nil.

On the 29th June, the Camp broke up and the Fusiliers returned to Aldershot.

The following General Order was published on the Camp breaking up:—

"His Royal Highness the Field Marshal, Commanding-in-Chief, has received the commands of the Queen, to express to General the Earl of Lucan, G.C.B., and the Troops which were assembled under His Lordship's command for Review at Windsor, on the 26th inst., Her Majesty's entire approbation of the soldier-like appearance of the Troops, and the manner in which the several manœuvres were performed.

"N.B.—This was the first encampment formed in Windsor Great Park in the memory of the present generation."

Posting. Lieutenant G. W. Hargreave, having joined the Battalion on promotion is taken on the strength from 2nd July, 1869.

Recruiting. By Horse Guards' Letter of 26th July, 1869, Recruiting was stopped at Bristol for the 2/5th Fusiliers and confined to the party recruiting in London.

Recruiting. By Horse Guards' Letter of 7th August, 1869, Recruiting in the London District for the 2/5th Fusiliers was stopped.

Removal. By Horse Guards' Letter of the 9th of August, 1869, the Regiment was directed to be held in readiness to move from Aldershot to Glasgow and Ayr, and accordingly on the 3rd September, 1869, F Company proceeded to Portsmouth by rail, and on the 4th September, 1869, the Head-Quarters consisting of nine Companies, under command of

Colonel Kirkland, proceeded by special train from Farnborough to Portsmouth, and embarked on board H.M.S. *Himalaya*, strength as follows:—

No. of Companies	Officers	Sergeants	Corporals	Privates	Drummers	Soldiers		Total	Horses
						Wives	Children		
10	32	48	37	490	19	64	111	801	7

Colonel J. A. V. Kirkland, Lieutenant-Colonel J. C. Bartley, Major G. Carden, Captains A. E. Ross, N. Macdonald, J. C. Harkness, E. J. Oldfield, H. H. Taylor, G. E. Massey, J. C. Wadling, J. C. Scott, Lieutenants J. J. Robinson, F. H. D. Browne, F. A. Forsythe, W. F. Longbourne, W. B. Knox, W. A. Eardley Wilmot, E. H. Ruddack, F. R. Carleton, J. P. Spring, J. W. Pearse-Hobbs, G. W. Hargreaves, Ensigns E. Le M. Trafford, H. Kilgour, C. J. Heathcote, R. H. Thurlow, J. C. Cramsie, M. W. Biddulph, R. Williamson, R. Auld, Paymaster J. J. Bowness, Adjutant C. Hackett, Assistant-Surgeon C. F. Pollock.

The *Himalaya* arrived at Greenock on the evening of the 7th inst., the Regiment disembarked, strength as above, the following morning and proceeded by special train to Glasgow and Ayr.

HEAD-QUARTERS, GLASGOW.

No. of Companies	Officers	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Soldiers		Horses	Remarks
						Wives	Children		
6	21	34	22	15	299	36	63	6	Nil.

DETACHMENT, AYR.

No. of Companies	Officers	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Soldiers		Horses	Remarks
						Wives	Children		
4	11	14	15	4	201	24	43	1	Nil.

By Horse Guards' Letter, dated 7th October, 1869, Recruiting was opened in the London District for 6 men for 2/5th Fusiliers.

Recruiting.

By Horse Guards' Letter, dated 27th October, 1869, Recruiting was stopped in the London District for 2/5th Fusiliers.

On the 23rd November, 1869, Lieutenant-Colonel and Brevet-Colonel J. A. V. Kirkland retired on full-pay, and was succeeded in the command of the Battalion by Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel J. C. Bartley, Captain A. E. Ross succeeding to the vacant Majority.

Posting.

1870. By G.O., 8, of 1st February, 1870, the minimum height for Infantry Recruits was raised from 5 feet 6 inches to 5 feet 8 inches.

Recruiting.

Posting. By Horse Guards' Letter, "Posting of Officers A," dated 21st February, 1870, Captain J. J. Robinson was posted on promotion, to the 2nd Battalion.

Removal. On the 21st February, 1870, C Company, strength as under, proceeded to Ayr under command of Ensign Biddulph, 1 Subaltern, 2 Sergeants, 1 Drummer and 35 Rank and File, to make room in Glasgow Barracks for the Depôt of the 1st Battalion, which was ordered to join and be attached to the 2nd Battalion on the reduction of the Depôt Battalions.

Recruiting. By G.O., 17, of 1st March, 1870, Recruiting was suspended for all Regiments, R.E. excepted.

Exchange. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 11th April, 1870, the following exchange was approved by H.R.H. the F.M.C. in C., viz. :—Brevet-Major and Captain E. Le Pelley to 2nd Battalion, Captain H. H. Taylor to 1st Battalion.

Posting. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 11th April, 1870, Lieutenant Trafford was posted to 2nd Battalion on promotion.

Posting. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 14th April, 1870, Lieutenant Saunders was posted to 2nd Battalion and Lieutenant Trafford to 1st Battalion.

Establishment. By authority, dated War Office, 14th May, 1870, the Establishment of the Battalion is fixed as under, from 1st April, 1870 :—

Companies	Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quartermaster	Sergeant-Major	Trained Bandmaster	Quartermaster-Sergeant	Paymaster-Sergeant	Armourer-Sergeant	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	Hospital-Sergeant	Sergeant-Cook	Orderly-Room-Clerk	Color-Sergeants	Sergeants	Drum-Major	Drummers	Corporals	Rank and File	Total	Attached Surgeon	Attached Assistant-Surgeon
10	1	2	10	10	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	30	1	20	40	460	800	1	1

Recruiting. By G.O., 59, of 4th June, 1870, the minimum height for Infantry was reduced from 5 feet 8 inches to 5 feet 6 inches.

Appointment. The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, of the 7th June, 1870, viz. :—5TH FOOT—Ensigns H. Kilgour to be Lieutenant by purchase, *vice* S. Tarleton, who retires. H. E. Buchanan, gent., to be Ensign by purchase *vice* Kilgour.

Posting. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 10th June, 1870, Lieutenant Kilgour was posted to the 1st Battalion and Ensign Buchanan to the 2nd Battalion.

Recruiting. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 19th July, 1870, Recruiting for 2/5th Fusiliers commenced in the Glasgow District.

By authority, dated Horse Guards', 20th August, 1870, two parties consisting of a Sergeant, were ordered, one to Norwich and one to York.

Establishment. By authority, dated War Office, 24th August, 1870, the Establishment of the 2/5th Fusiliers was fixed at 40 Corporals and 760 Privates, total 800 rank and file.

Equipment. On the 22nd October, 1870, the old knapsack was abolished and the new valise equipment taken into wear.

Arms. On the 14th November, 1870, the whole of the Snider rifles in possession were exchanged for an improved rifle, with steel barrel, and having a spring in the breech block.

Recruiting. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 30th November, 1870, a Sergeant was ordered to proceed to Morton-in-Marsh.

Appointment. The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, of the 30th November, 1870 :—Ensign Heathcote, to be Lieutenant, *vice* Harrison retired, H. H. Davies, gent., to be Ensign, *vice* Heathcote promoted.

Retirement. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 1st December, 1870, Lieutenant Ruddack was permitted to retire by sale of his Commission.

- By authority, dated Horse Guards', 8th December, 1870, Lieutenant Heathcote was posted to the 1st Battalion, and Ensign Davies, to the 2nd Battalion. **Posting.**
- By authority, dated Horse Guards', 19th December, 1870, the following exchange took place, viz. :—Lieutenant Hargreave from the 2nd to the 1st Battalion ; Lieutenant Heathcote from the 1st to the 2nd Battalion. **Exchange.**
- By authority, dated Horse Guards', 20th December, 1870, recruiting was stopped for 2/5th Fusiliers, except at Head-Quarters, and the Sergeants at Norwich and York ordered to rejoin Head-Quarters. **Recruiting.**
- The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 20th December, 1870 :—Ensign Thurlow to be Lieutenant *vice* Ruddach, retired. **Appointment.**
- 1871.** On the 4th January, 1871, H Company, under command of Captain Massey, strength as under, proceeded from Ayr to Paisley :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 56 Privates. **Removal.**
- By authority, dated Horse Guards', 27th January, 1871, recruiting was ordered to be carried on at Head-Quarters, without reference to Establishment. **Recruiting.**
- By authority, dated War Office, 1st February, 1871, the Establishment of the 2/5th Fusiliers was fixed at 40 Corporals and 560 Privates. Total, 600 rank and file. **Establishment**
- The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 22nd February, 1871 :—C. L. S. Auber, gent., to be Ensign, *vice* Cramsie, promoted and posted to the 1st Battalion. **Appointment.**
- On the 28th February, 1871, F Company, under command of Lieutenant Pearse Hobbs, strength as under, proceeded from Glasgow to Ayr :—1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 40 rank and file. **Removal.**
- The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 30th May, 1871 :—Brevet-Major and Captain N. Macdonald, 2/5th Fusiliers, to be Major in the Army, in succession to Lieutenant-General Grattan, deceased. **Appointment.**
- On the 5th June, 1871, the Regiment proceeded by steamer *Balmoral* from Glasgow to Greenock, and embarked on board H.M. ship *Orontes* for conveyance to Dublin, under command of Colonel J. C. Bartley, and the Regiment, strength as under, disembarked at Kingstown, on the 9th June, proceeded by rail to Dublin, and were stationed at Head-Quarters, and 3 Companies at Ship Street Barracks, remainder at Royal Barracks :— **Removal.**

Companies	Officers	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Horses	Total
						Wives	Children	Female servants	Wives	Children		
10	30	43	36	16	614	3	4	—	59	113	7	920

- The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 8th August, 1871 :—Captain and Brevet-Major E. Le Pelley has been permitted to retire on temporary half-pay. **Gazette.**
- By authority, dated Horse Guards', 23rd August, 1871, recruiting was opened for the 2/5th Fusiliers in Peterborough, York, and Liverpool. **Recruiting.**
- By authority, dated Horse Guards', 21st December, 1871, recruiting was closed for the 2/5th Fusiliers in all districts.
- 1872.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 13th February, 1872 :—Lieutenant F. H. D. Broome to be Captain *vice* Nichols. **Appointment.**
- By Horse Guards' authority, of the 15th February, 1872, Captain Broome has been posted to the 2/5th Fusiliers. **Posting.**

Posting. By Horse Guards' Letter, "Posting of Officers A," dated 21st February, 1870, Captain J. J. Robinson was posted on promotion, to the 2nd Battalion.

Removal. On the 21st February, 1870, C Company, strength as under, proceeded to Ayr under command of Ensign Biddulph, 1 Subaltern, 2 Sergeants, 1 Drummer and 35 Rank and File, to make room in Glasgow Barracks for the Depôt of the 1st Battalion, which was ordered to join and be attached to the 2nd Battalion on the reduction of the Depôt Battalions.

Recruiting. By G.O., 17, of 1st March, 1870, Recruiting was suspended for all Regiments, R.E. excepted.

Exchange. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 11th April, 1870, the following exchange was approved by H.R.H. the F.M.C. in C., viz. :—Brevet-Major and Captain E. Le Pelley to 2nd Battalion, Captain H. H. Taylor to 1st Battalion.

Posting. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 11th April, 1870, Lieutenant Trafford was posted to 2nd Battalion on promotion.

Posting. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 14th April, 1870, Lieutenant Saunders was posted to 2nd Battalion and Lieutenant Trafford to 1st Battalion.

Establishment. By authority, dated War Office, 14th May, 1870, the Establishment of the Battalion is fixed as under, from 1st April, 1870 :—

Companies	Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Ensigns	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quartermaster	Sergeant-Major	Trained Bandmaster	Quartermaster-Sergeant	Paymaster-Sergeant	Armourer-Sergeant	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	Hospital-Sergeant	Sergeant-Cook	Orderly-Room-Clerk	Color-Sergeants	Sergeants	Drum-Major	Drummers	Corporals	Rank and File	Total	Attached Surgeon	Attached Assistant-Surgeon
10	1	2	10	10	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	30	1	20	40	460	800	1	1

Recruiting. By G.O., 59, of 4th June, 1870, the minimum height for Infantry was reduced from 5 feet 8 inches to 5 feet 6 inches.

Appointment. The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, of the 7th June, 1870, viz. :—5TH FOOT—Ensigns H. Kilgour to be Lieutenant by purchase, *vice* S. Tarleton, who retires. H. E. Buchanan, gent., to be Ensign by purchase *vice* Kilgour.

Posting. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 10th June, 1870, Lieutenant Kilgour was posted to the 1st Battalion and Ensign Buchanan to the 2nd Battalion.

Recruiting. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 19th July, 1870, Recruiting for 2/5th Fusiliers commenced in the Glasgow District.

By authority, dated Horse Guards', 20th August, 1870, two parties consisting of a Sergeant, were ordered, one to Norwich and one to York.

Establishment. By authority, dated War Office, 24th August, 1870, the Establishment of the 2/5th Fusiliers was fixed at 40 Corporals and 760 Privates, total 800 rank and file.

Equipment. On the 22nd October, 1870, the old knapsack was abolished and the new valise equipment taken into wear.

Arms. On the 14th November, 1870, the whole of the Snider rifles in possession were exchanged for an improved rifle, with steel barrel, and having a spring in the breech block.

Recruiting. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 30th November, 1870, a Sergeant was ordered to proceed to Morton-in-Marsh.

Appointment. The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, of the 30th November, 1870 :—Ensign Heathcote, to be Lieutenant, *vice* Harrison retired, H. H. Davies, gent., to be Ensign, *vice* Heathcote promoted.

Retirement. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 1st December, 1870, Lieutenant Ruddack was permitted to retire by sale of his Commission.

- By authority, dated Horse Guards', 8th December, 1870, Lieutenant Heathcote was posted to the 1st Battalion, and Ensign Davies, to the 2nd Battalion. Posting.
- By authority, dated Horse Guards', 19th December, 1870, the following exchange took place, viz. :—Lieutenant Hargreave from the 2nd to the 1st Battalion ; Lieutenant Heathcote from the 1st to the 2nd Battalion. Exchange.
- By authority, dated Horse Guards', 20th December, 1870, recruiting was stopped for 2/5th Fusiliers, except at Head-Quarters, and the Sergeants at Norwich and York ordered to rejoin Head-Quarters. Recruiting.
- The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 20th December, 1870 :—Ensign Thurlow to be Lieutenant *vice* Ruddach, retired. Appointment.
- 1871.** On the 4th January, 1871, H Company, under command of Captain Massey, strength as under, proceeded from Ayr to Paisley :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 56 Privates. Removal.
- By authority, dated Horse Guards', 27th January, 1871, recruiting was ordered to be carried on at Head-Quarters, without reference to Establishment. Recruiting.
- By authority, dated War Office, 1st February, 1871, the Establishment of the 2/5th Fusiliers was fixed at 40 Corporals and 560 Privates. Total, 600 rank and file. Establishment
- The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 22nd February, 1871 :—C. L. S. Auber, gent., to be Ensign, *vice* Cramsie, promoted and posted to the 1st Battalion. Appointment.
- On the 28th February, 1871, F Company, under command of Lieutenant Pearse Hobbs, strength as under, proceeded from Glasgow to Ayr :—1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 40 rank and file. Removal.
- The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 30th May, 1871 :—Brevet-Major and Captain N. Macdonald, 2/5th Fusiliers, to be Major in the Army, in succession to Lieutenant-General Grattan, deceased. Appointment.
- On the 5th June, 1871, the Regiment proceeded by steamer *Balmoral* from Glasgow to Greenock, and embarked on board H.M. ship *Orontes* for conveyance to Dublin, under command of Colonel J. C. Bartley, and the Regiment, strength as under, disembarked at Kingstown, on the 9th June, proceeded by rail to Dublin, and were stationed at Head-Quarters, and 3 Companies at Ship Street Barracks, remainder at Royal Barracks :— Removal.

Companies	Officers	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Horses	Total
						Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children		
10	30	43	36	16	614	3	4	—	59	113	7	920

- The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 8th August, 1871 :—Captain and Brevet-Major E. Le Pelley has been permitted to retire on temporary half-pay. Gazette.
- By authority, dated Horse Guards', 23rd August, 1871, recruiting was opened for the 2/5th Fusiliers in Peterborough, York, and Liverpool. Recruiting.
- By authority, dated Horse Guards', 21st December, 1871, recruiting was closed for the 2/5th Fusiliers in all districts.
- 1872.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 13th February, 1872 :—Lieutenant F. H. D. Broome to be Captain *vice* Nichols. Appointment.
- By Horse Guards' authority, of the 15th February, 1872, Captain Broome has been posted to the 2/5th Fusiliers. Posting.

Removal. On the 21st March, 1872, the Regiment, under command of Colonel J. C. Bartley, strength as under, proceeded from Dublin to Curragh Camp, and were quartered in D Lines :—

Companies	Officers	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers.			Soldier		Total	Horses
						Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children		
10	23	43	33	15	428	—	—	—	61	120	723	5

Recruiting. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 12th June, 1872, recruiting was opened for the 2/5th Fusiliers in the London district.

Gazette. (1). The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, of 19th June, 1872 :—

Fifth Foot. Lieutenant Spring retires from the Service, receiving the value of his commission, dated 19th June, 1872.

(2). Captain Bathe retires from the Service receiving the value of his commission, dated 28th June, 1872.

(3). H. H. Mathew, gent., to be Sub-Lieutenant, *vice* J. P. Spring, retired, dated 3rd July, 1872.

Dress. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 21st May, 1872, No. $\frac{610/2}{11}$ the N.C. Officers and Men were allowed to wear grenades on their collars.

Gazette. The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 26th June, 1872 :—

Fifth Foot. Lieutenant F. A. Forsyth to be Captain, *vice* Bathe.

Removal. On the 12th August, 1872, A Company, under command of Captain Chapman, strength as under, proceeded from Curragh Camp to Kilkenny :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 44 Privates.

On the 2nd October, 1872, the Regiment under command of Major G. Carden, strength as under, proceeded from Curragh Camp Head-Quarters, and B and G Companies to Kilkenny, and C, H and K Companies to Waterford, D and F Companies to Clonmel, E Company to Dungeness Fort, and 10 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of G Company, under command of Lieutenant Heathcote, to Carrick-on-Suir :—

Companies	Officers	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Horses	Remarks
						Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children			
9	26	43	37	15	375	—	—	—	52	118	666	6	

Gazette. The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 18th October, 1872 :—

Fifth Foot. Major G. Carden to be Lieutenant-Colonel, *vice* Brevet-Colonel J. C. Bartley, retired upon full pay, dated 5th October, 1872.

Captain and Brevet-Major R. Macdonald to be Major, *vice* Carden, dated 5th October, 1872.

Posting. By Horse Guards' authority, dated 24th October, 1872, Lieutenant-Colonel G. Carden and Major R. Macdonald were posted to the 2nd Battalion.

Recruiting. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 20th November, 1872, recruiting was closed for the 2/5 Fusiliers in all districts.

Recruiting. By authority, dated Horse Guards', 10th December, 1872, recruiting was opened for the 2/5 Fusiliers in the London district.

By authority, dated Horse Guards', 16th January, 1873, recruiting for the 2/5th Fusiliers was closed in the London district.

By authority, dated Horse Guards', 18th March, 1873, Captain B. V. Layard was posted to the 2nd Battalion.

Posting.

By G. O. 18 of 1873, the 1st and 2nd Battalions were constituted into the Line Battalions of the 1st Sub-District Brigade, and Lieutenant-Colonel H. D. O'Torrens was gazetted in command thereof from 1st April, 1873.

Brigade
Departments.

By authority, dated Horse Guards', 1st April, 1873, 15 recruits were ordered to be raised for the 2/5th Fusiliers in the 1st sub-district.

Recruiting

On the 4th April, 1873, E Company, under command of Captain Robinson, strength as under, proceeded from Duncannon Fort to Curragh Camp :—1 Captain, 2 Subalterns, 6 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 40 Privates, 1 horse.

Removal.

By authority, dated Horse Guards', 9th April, 1873, $\frac{51}{1016}$ the Officers were permitted to wear a feather plume, half red, half white; red uppermost, as ordered to be worn as a peculiar mark of honour on 11th July, 1879, instead of the horse hair plumes then worn.

Dress.

On the 15th April, 1873, F Company, under command of Captain Wadling, strength as under, proceeded from Clonmel to Curragh Camp :—1 Captain, 1 Sub., 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 34 Privates.

Removal.

On the 2nd May, 1873, D Company, under command of Captain Oldfield, strength as under, proceeded from Clonmel to Curragh Camp :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 36 Privates.

On the 9th May, 1873, Head-Quarters under command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. Carden, strength as under, proceeded from Kilkenny to Curragh Camp, and were quartered in H Square :—

Companies	Officers	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Horses
						Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children		
3	9	18	12	11	174	—	—	—	31	57	302	4

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of 23rd May, 1873 :—

Appointments.

To be Majors from 5th July, 1872, each ante-date not to carry back prior to 24th May, 1873 :—Fifth Fusiliers, Captains G. H. Chapman, P. Fitzroy, E. J. Oldfield.

On 1st July, 1873, the establishment of the 2/5th Fusiliers was fixed by Royal Warrant as follows :—

Establishment

Companies	Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants and Sub-Lieutenants	Adjutant	Paymaster	Quartermaster	Sergeant-Major	Quartermaster-Sergeant	Bandmaster	Drum-Major	Paymaster-Sergeant	Armourer-Sergeant	Orderly-Room-Clerk	Colour-Sergeants	Sergeant-Pioneer	Sergeant-Cook	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	Sergeants	Drummers	Corporals	Privates	All Rank
10	1	2	10	15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	10	1	1	1	28	18	40	480	617

On the 8th July, 1873, I Company, under command of Lieutenant Saunders, strength as under, proceeded from Dungarvan to Clonmel :—1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 27 Privates.

Removal.

- Removal.** On 8th July, 1873, the Detachment at Carrick-on-Suir, with exception of 1 Corporal and 5 Privates who proceeded to Clonmel, proceeded under charge of Lieutenant Heathcote to Waterford.
- Removal.** On 9th July, 1873, F Company, under command of Captain Wadling, strength as under, proceeded from Curragh Camp to Waterford :—1 Captain, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 30 Privates.
- Removal.** On 9th July, 1873, K Company, under command of Brevet-Major Harkness, strength as under, proceeded from Waterford to Curragh Camp :—1 Captain, 3 Sergeants, 1 Corporal, 2 Drummers, 38 Privates.
- Removal.** On 14th July, 1873, A, D and G Companies, under command of Major Ross, strength as under, proceeded from Curragh Camp to Haulbowline and Rocky Island :—1 Field Officer, 3 Captains, 3 Subalterns, 8 Sergeants, 10 Corporals, 3 Drummers, 128 Privates.
- Removal.** On 16th July, 1873, Head-Quarters, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Carden, strength as under, proceeded from Curragh Camp to Kilkenny :—

Companies	Field Officer	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Horses
									Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children		
2	1	2		4	21	11	8	124	—	—	—	31	57	261	4

- Removal.** On 28th July, 1873, K Company, under command of Brevet-Major Harkness, strength as under, proceeded from Curragh Camp to Waterford :—1 Captain, 4 Subalterns, 4 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 2 Drummers, 49 Privates.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 25th July, 1873 :—
- BRIGADE DEPOT TO BE QUARTERMASTER.
- Quartermaster E. H. Drake from 5th Foot.
- The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 26th August, 1873 :—
- Lieutenant C. M. Le Breton retires from the Service, receiving the value of his Ensign's commission, dated 27th August, 1873.
- Removal.** On 16th August, 1873, C and H Companies, under command of Brevet-Major Pocklington, strength as under, proceeded from Waterford to Duncannon Fort :—2 Captains, 2 Subalterns, 72 Sergeants, Drummers, rank and file.
- On 5th September, 1873, C Company under command of Brevet-Major Pocklington, strength as under, proceeded from Duncannon Fort to Clonmel :—1 Corporal, 1 Subaltern, 35 Sergeants, Drummers, rank and file.
- On 13th September, 1873, A and D Companies, under command of Brevet-Major Chapman, strength as under, proceeded from Haulbowline to Clonmel, 2 Captains, 1 Subaltern, 72 Sergeants, Drummers, rank and file.
- On 13th September, 1873, a Detachment, under command of Lieutenant Way, strength as under, proceeded from Haulbowline to Carrick-on-Suir :—1 Subaltern, 27 Sergeants, Drummers, rank and file.
- Removal.** On 15th September, 1873, I Company, under command of Captain Browne, strength as under, proceeded from Clonmel to Duncannon Fort :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 37 Sergeants, Drummers, rank and file.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, of the 3rd October, 1873 :—
- Fifth Foot. Quartermaster-Sergeant M. Downey, to be Quartermaster, *vice* E. H. Drake transferred to Brigade Depot.
- Recruiting.** By authority, dated Horse Guards', 2nd October, 1873, recruiting was opened for the 2/5th Fusiliers, in the 2nd Sub-District Brigade.
- Removal.** On 6th October, 1873, G Company under Lieutenant Knox, strength as under, proceeded from Youghal to Dungarvan ;—2 Subalterns, 37 Sergeants, Drummers, rank and file.
- Officers.** By authority, dated Horse Guards', 27th October, 1873, Surgeon C. F. Pollock, Army Medical Department, was posted to the 2nd Battalion Fifth Fusiliers, for a period of 5 years, *vice* Surgeon-Major R. Wolseley transferred to 44th Brigade Depot.

By authority, dated Horse Guards', 11th November, 1873, recruiting was opened for 2/5th Fusiliers, in Sub-District Brigade. Recruiting.

Captain F. H. D. Browne, having died on the 26th November, 1873, was struck off the strength of the Battalion from that date. Officers.

By authority, dated Horse Guards', 16th December, 1873, recruiting for the 2/5th Fusiliers, in 70th Sub-District Brigade was closed. Recruiting.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of 20th January, 1874 :—

Fifth Foot. Lieutenant W. B. Knox, to be Captain, *vice* F. H. D. Browne (deceased), 27th November, 1873. Officers.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of 28th April, 1874 :—

Fifth Foot. Brevet-Captain J. Creagh to be Major, 29th December, 1873.

With reference to authority, dated Horse Guards', 9th April, 1873, $\frac{51}{1016}$ allowing a feather plume to be worn left side of fur cap, a pattern of the same was sealed and deposited in the "pattern room" at Horse Guards'. Dress.

On 30th March, 1874, C and D Companies, under command of Brevet-Major Pocklington, strength as under, proceeded from Clonmel to Waterford :—2 Captains, 1 Subaltern, 6 Sergeants, 7 Corporals, 2 Drummers, 79 Privates. Removal.

On 20th April, 1874, C Company, under command of Brevet-Major Pocklington, strength as under, proceeded from Waterford to Duncannon Fort.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 28th April, 1874 :—

Fifth Foot. Captain Charles Lewis Dashwood retires from the Service, receiving the value of his commission. Gazette.

On 4th May, 1874, H Company, under command of Lieutenant F. Saunders, strength as under, proceeded from Waterford to Clonmel :—1 Subaltern, 36 Sergeants, Drummers, rank and file. Removal.

On 14th May, 1874, C and I Companies, under command of Brevet-Major Pocklington, strength as under, proceeded from Duncannon Fort to Waterford :—2 Captains, 2 Subalterns, 89 Sergeants, Corporals, Drummers, rank and file.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 12th May, 1874 :—

Fifth Foot. Lieutenant David Gregory Beamish, to be Captain, *vice* C. L. Dashwood retired, dated 29th April, 1874. Gazette.

On 2nd June, 1874, K Company, under command of Brevet-Major Harkness, strength as under, proceeded from Waterford to Cork :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 64 Sergeants, Drummers, rank and file. Removal.

On the same date E Company, under command of Major A. E. Ross, strength as under, proceeded from Kilkenny to Cork :—1 Field Officer, 1 Captain, 100 Sergeants, Drummers, rank and file.

On 9th June, 1874, C and I Companies, under command of Major Pocklington, strength as under, proceeded from Waterford to Cork :—2 Captains, 2 Subalterns, 59 Sergeants, Drummers, rank and file.

On the 29th June, 1874, Head-Quarters, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. Carden, strength as under, moved by rail from Kilkenny to Cork, previous to embarking for the Channel Islands :—1 Field Officer, 1 Captain, 2 Subalterns, 3 Staff, 15 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 5 Drummers, 84 Privates. Removal.

On the same date, D and F Companies, under command of Major R. Macdonald, strength as under, moved by rail from Waterford to Cork :—1 Field Officer, 2 Captains, 1 Subaltern, 8 Sergeants, 6 Corporals, 3 Drummers, 90 Privates.

On the same date, A Company under command of Brevet-Major G. H. Chapman, strength as under, moved by rail from Carrick-on-Suir to Cork :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 2 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 21 Privates.

On the same date, G Company, strength as under, moved by rail and march route from Dungarvan to Cork.

On the same date, H Company, under command of Captain G. E. Massey, strength as under, moved by rail from Clonmel to Cork.

The Battalion embarked the same day at Queenstown on board her Majesty's ship *Simoom*, for conveyance to the Channel Islands (Jersey) leaving later in the day :— Embarkation.

Companies	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Horses
									Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children		
10	3	8	12	3	44	40	17	456	9	10	6	65	131	803	9

Disembarkation.	The Battalion disembarked at Jersey on the 1st and 2nd July, 1874, and were distributed as under :— Head-Quarters with A, C, E, I and K Companies under command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. Carden ; B, D, F and G Companies with Drummers, under command of Major Ross, to Saint Peters ; H Company under command of Captain G. E. Massey, to Grene de Lecy.
Removal.	On the 20th July, 1874, F Company, under command of Captain Wadling, strength as under, proceeded by march route from Saint Peters to Grene de Lecy, for annual course of musketry :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 2 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 31 Privates.
Removal.	On the same date, H Company, under command of Captain G. E. Massey, strength as under, proceeded by march route from Grene de Lecy to Fort Regent, there to be stationed :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 36 Privates.
Removal.	On the same date, E Company, under command of Lieutenant H. H. Davies, strength as under, proceeded from Fort Regent to Saint Peters for preliminary drill :—1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 35 Privates.
Removal.	On 31st July, 1874, E Company, under command of Captain J. J. Robinson, strength as under, proceeded by march route from Saint Peters to Grene de Lecy, for annual course of musketry instruction :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 35 Privates.
Removal.	On the same date, F Company, under command of Captain J. C. Wadling, strength as under, proceeded by march route from Grene de Lecy to Saint Peters, there to be stationed :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 35 Privates.
Removal.	On the 18th August, 1874, D Company, under command of Brevet-Major Oldfield, strength as under, proceeded from Saint Peters to Grene de Lecy :—1 Captain, 1 Sergeant, 3 Corporals, 26 Privates.
Removal.	On the 27th August, 1874, A Company, under command of Brevet-Major Chapman, strength as under, proceeded from Saint Peters to Grene de Lecy, for musketry :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 1 Sergeant, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 34 Privates.
Removal.	On the same date, D Company, under command of Brevet-Major Oldfield, strength as under, proceeded from Grene de Lecy to Saint Peters :—1 Captain, 2 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 25 Privates.
Removal.	On the 9th September, 1874, A Company, under command of Brevet-Major Chapman, strength as under, proceeded from Grene de Lecy to Saint Peters :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 4 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 30 Privates.
Removal.	On the same date, B Company, under command of Captain Forsyth, strength as under, proceeded from Saint Peters to Grene de Lecy, for musketry :—1 Captain, 4 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 33 Privates.
	On the 18th September, 1874, the same Company, strength as under, proceeded from Grene de Lecy to Saint Peters :—1 Captain, 4 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 26 Privates.
Removal.	On the same date, G Company, under command of Captain Knox, proceeded from Saint Peters to Grene de Lecy.
Removal.	On the 22nd September, 1874, K Company, under command of Major Harkness, strength as under, proceeded from Fort Regent to St. Peters :—1 Captain, 4 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 31 Privates.
Removal.	On the 28th September, 1874, the same Company proceeded from Saint Peter's to Grene de Lecy :—1 Captain, 5 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 37 Privates.
Officers.	By authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 24th August, 1874, $\frac{112 \text{ N.}}{25 \text{ Foot}} \frac{8}{8}$ A 66814, Lieutenant R. M. Thornton was removed from the 1st to the 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers.
Removal.	On the 28th September, 1874, A Company, under command of Captain Knox, strength as under, proceeded from Grene de Lecy to Fort Regent :—1 Captain, 2 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 32 Privates.
Removal.	On the 10th October, 1874, K Company, strength as under, under command of Brevet-Major Harkness, proceeded from Grene de Lecy to Fort Regent :—1 Captain, 3 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 36 Privates.
Removal.	On the same date, E Company, under command of Lieutenant J. W. Pearse Hobbs, strength as under, proceeded from Grene de Lecy to Fort Regent :—1 Subaltern, 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 17 Privates.
Removal.	On the 11th March, 1875, K Company, strength as under, proceeded from Fort Regent to Saint Peters :—1 Subaltern, 4 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 20 Privates.
Removal.	On the 20th March, 1875, D Company, under command of Brevet-Major Oldfield, strength as under, proceeded from Saint Peters to Grene de Lecy, for musketry :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 2 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 29 rank and file.
Removal.	On the 17th April, 1875, D Company, under command of Brevet-Major Oldfield, strength as under, proceeded from Grene de Lecy to Saint Peters :—1 Captain, 2 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 36 rank and file.

On the 17th April, 1875, F Company, under command of Captain J. C. Wadling, strength as under, proceeded from Saint Peters to Grene de Lecy, for musketry :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 2 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 42 rank and file.

Removal.

On the 27th April, 1875, the same Company, under command of Captain J. C. Wadling, strength as under, proceeded from Grene de Lecy to Saint Peters :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 2 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 27 rank and file.

Removal.

On the same date, K Company, under command of Brevet-Major Harkness, strength as under, proceeded from Saint Peters to Grene de Lecy, for musketry :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 1 Sergeant, 1 Drummer, 36 rank and file.

Removal.

On the 7th May, 1875, A Company, under command of Brevet-Major G. H. Chapman, strength as under, proceeded from Saint Peters to Grene de Lecy, for musketry :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 4 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 38 rank and file.

Removal.

On the same date, K Company, under command of Brevet-Major J. G. Harkness, strength as under, proceeded from Grene de Lecy to Saint Peters :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 4 Sergeants, 33 rank and file.

Removal.

On the 15th May, 1875, H Company, under command of Captain G. E. Massey, strength as under, proceeded from Fort Regent to Saint Peters :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 4 Sergeants, 32 rank and file.

Removal.

On the same date, K Company, under command of Brevet-Major J. G. Harkness, strength as under, proceeded from Saint Peters to Fort Regent :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 4 Sergeants, 37 rank and file.

Removal.

On the same date, B Company, under command of Captain F. A. Forsyth, strength as under, proceeded from Saint Peters to Grene de Lecy :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 3 Sergeants, 39 rank and file.

Removal.

On the same date, A Company, under command of Brevet-Major G. H. Chapman, strength as under, proceeded from Grene de Lecy to Saint Peters :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 3 Sergeants, 37 rank and file.

Removal.

In the month of November, 1874, the Regiment received the Martini-Henry Rifle, and the Snider Rifles then in possession are returned into store.

Martini-Henry
Rifles.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, bearing date 21st May, 1875 :—

Gazette.

Fifth Foot. Captain Robert Burn Singer from 28th Foot, to be Captain, *vice* B. V. Layard, who exchanges, dated 22nd May, 1875.

Captain R. B. Singer has been posted to the 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers on his recent exchange, by authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, $\frac{112}{25 \text{ Foot}}$ A 80597, 25th May, 1875.

Officers.

On the 28th May, 1875, B Company, under command of Captain F. A. Forsyth, strength as under, proceeded from Grene de Lecy to Saint Peters :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 4 Sergeants, 35 rank and file.

Removal.

On the same date, H Company, under command of Captain G. E. Massey, strength as under, proceeded from Saint Peters to Grene de Lecy, for musketry :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 3 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 35 rank and file.

Removal.

On the 18th June, 1875, the Battalion under command of Lieutenant-Colonel George Carden embarked in H.M.S. *Simoom* for passage to England, the Detachments at Saint Peters and Grene de Lecy having previously been called in to Fort Regent, and sailed the following day :—

Embarkation

Companies	Field Officers	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Officers			Soldiers		Total	Horses
									Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children		
10	3	9	12	3	45	39	18	433	5	7	6	57	152	789	9

The Battalion disembarked on the 21st June, 1875, proceeded by rail to Aldershot the same day, and encamped on Cove Common.

Disembarka-
tion.

The Battalion took part in the Summer Drills for 1875, and on their ending removed from the "Swan Inn Plateau" encampment to the North Camp, being attached to 3rd Infantry Brigade, under General A. J. Herbert.

Manœuvres
and Quarters.

In the month of June, 1875, equipment of a new pattern for the Pioneers was served to the Regiment.

Pioneer
Equipments.

- Removal.** On the 5th October, 1875, the Battalion removed from the North to South Camp, and was attached to the 1st Infantry Brigade, under Major-General Primrose, C.S.I.
- Officers.** By authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 23rd November, 1875, $\frac{112 \text{ B.}}{1\frac{1}{5} \text{ Foot } 40}$ A 88125, Captain John J. Bradshaw, was transferred from 1st Battalion, and posted to Letter I Company from that date.
- Officers.** Captain Robert Burn Singer having been appointed Adjutant of Northumberland Light Infantry Militia, dated Horse Guards', 10th November, 1875, was struck off the effective strength of the Battalion from that date.
- Officers.** Lieutenant J. S. Cramsie, 1st Battalion, was permitted to exchange with Lieutenant H. E. Buchanan, 2nd Battalion, by authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 11th November, 1875, the exchange taking effect from that date.
- Officers.** Lieutenant C. L. Auber was removed to the 1st Battalion on the 10th January, 1876, by authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 10th January, 1879, No. $\frac{112 \text{ B.}}{2\frac{1}{5} \text{ Foot } 14}$ A 91832.
- Officers (Gazette).** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, bearing date 28th January, 1876 :—
The undermentioned Sub-Lieutenant to be transferred as follows :—
Fifth Foot. Ernest James Robinson, from the 20th Foot, in succession to Lieutenant G. N. Wyatt, retired, dated 29th January, 1876.
- Officers.** By authority dated Horse Guards', War Office, 2nd February, 1876, $\frac{112}{1\frac{1}{5} \text{ Foot } 41}$ Sub-Lieutenant Robinson was posted to the Second Battalion 5th Fusiliers.
- Officers (Gazette).** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 21st March, 1876 :—
Fifth Foot. Lieutenant Robert Milnes Thorntou retires from the Service, receiving the value of his commission, dated 27th March, 1876.
- Officers (Gazette).** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 17th December, 1875 :—
Fifth Foot. Captain Gerald Andrew Agnew, from half-pay, late 90th Foot, to be Captain, *vice* Robert B. Singer, made Supernumerary whilst holding the appointment of Adjutant, Northumberland Militia, dated 18th December, 1875.
- Officers (Posting).** By authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 18th December, 1875, $\frac{112}{1\frac{1}{5} \text{ Foot } 42}$ O 89356, Captain Agnew was posted to the 1st Battalion.
- Officers (Gazette).** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 18th January, 1876 :—
Fifth Foot. Captain Henry Evelyn Preston, from 23rd Foot, to be Captain *vice* G. A. Agnew transferred to the 30th Foot.
- Recruiting.** By authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, recruiting for the 1st Sub-District Brigade was opened in the 2nd Sub-District Brigade.
- Establishment.** By Clause 46 of Army Circulars, 1876, the establishment of the Battalions was increased by 800 Privates.
- Officers (Gazette).** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 23rd June, 1876 :—
Fifth Foot. Captain Henry Evelyn Woodville Preston retires from the Service, receiving the value of his commission, dated 29th June, 1876.
Lieutenant Charles de Jersey Graeme to be Captain, *vice* J. J. Bradshaw, made Supernumerary on being appointed Adjutant, 1st Administrative Battalion Northumberland Rifle Volunteers, dated 29th April, 1876.
Lieutenant William Ashton Eardley Wilmot, to be Captain, *vice* W. B. Knox, retired, dated 14th June, 1876.
- Recruiting.** By authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 10th April, 1876, the following Sub-Districts were opened to enlist men for 1st Brigade, and men so enlisted to be sent to the 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers, viz. :—
- | | | | | | |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------------------------------|
| 40th | ... | ... | ... | ... | Sub-District Brigade (Hants). |
| 42nd | ... | ... | ... | ... | " (Oxford and Bucks). |
| 43rd | ... | ... | ... | ... | " (Sussex). |
| 47th | ... | ... | ... | ... | " (Surrey). |
- Recruiting.** By authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 12th April, 1876, No. $\frac{27}{1\frac{1}{5} \text{ Foot } 1.6}$ E 26,762, recruiting for 1st Brigade was opened for the London District, and men so enlisted to be sent to join Head-Quarters of 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers.
- Water Bottles.** During the month of February, 1876, wooden water bottles of the "Italian" pattern were issued to the Regiment.

By authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 28th June, 1876, No. $\frac{113}{17}$ A 153, Captain Charles de Jersey Graeme and W. A. Eardley Wilmot were posted to 2nd Battalion on promotion. Officers.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 11th August, 1876 :—

Officers
(Gazette).

Fifth Foot. Lieutenant Frederick William Saunders retires upon temporary half-pay.

On 1st August, 1876, I Company, under command of Lieutenant Carleton, strength as under, proceeded by rail to the Tower of London, there to be stationed :—2 Subalterns, 5 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 49 rank and file, 8 women, 14 children. Removal.

On 2nd August, 1876, Head-Quarters with A, B, D, E, F and K Companies, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. Carden, strength as under, proceeded by rail from Aldershot, to Woolwich, there to be stationed :—

Companies	Field Officers	Captains	Lieutenants	Staff	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank and File	Officers			Soldiers		Horses
								Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children	
5	2	4	3	3	28	12	278	7	15	—	55	103	6

On the same date, E, G, H and K Companies, under Major Ross, proceeded to the Tower of London.

Companies	Field Officer	Captains	Lieutenants	Staff	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank and File	Officers			Soldiers		Horses
								Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children	
4	1	3	4	—	19	6	256	—	—	—	2	13	—

On the 1st September, 1876, C, G, H, I and K Companies, stationed at the Tower of London, under command of Major A. E. Ross, strength as follows, proceeded by rail to Woolwich, there to be stationed :—

Companies	Field Officer	Captains	Lieutenants	Staff	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank and File	Officers			Soldiers		Horses
								Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children	
5	1	4	4	—	17	6	295	—	—	—	5	25	—

- Recruiting.** On the 5th September, 1876, F Company, under command of Captain J. C. Wadling, strength as under, proceeded by rail and ferry to Purfleet, there to be stationed :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 3 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 58 Privates.
- By authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 23rd October, 1876, ^{Recruiting Changes} every exertion was to be made in all Sub-Districts in England and Ireland to enlist men for the 1st Brigade.
- Officers (Gazette).** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 12th September, 1876 :—
- The undermentioned gentlemen to be Sub-Lieutenants as follows :—
- September 13th, 1876. Fifth Foot. Arthur Lionel Pennington in succession to Lieutenant F. W. Saunders, retired on temporary half-pay.
- Joseph Godfrey Ogle in succession to Lieutenant J. L. Vincent, promoted. Reginald Ker Kays (India Cadet) in succession to Lieutenant C. de J. Graeme, promoted.
- Recruiting.** By authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 14th November, 1876, $\frac{27}{184}$ 30,751. Recruiting for the 1st Brigade was confined to its own Sub-District, and recruits so raised were to be sent to join the Depot 1st Battalion.
- Martini-Henry Rifles.** On the 6th January, 1877, new Martini-Henry Rifles, with an improved breech block and trigger guard were issued to the Regiment.
- Recruiting.** By General Order 78, of 1876, the standard for Infantry recruits was reduced to 5ft. 4½in.
- (Officers) Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 16th January, 1877.
- The undermentioned Sub-Lieutenants from the unattached list to be Sub-Lieutenants in the following Regiments, the ante-dates not to carry back pay :—
- Fifth Foot. The Honorable C. Lambton in succession to R. M. Thornton, retired, May 31st, 1876.
- G. L. Orred, in succession to Lieutenant W. A. Eardley Wilmot, promoted, July, 1876.
- Officers** Sub-Lieutenants The Honourable C. Lambton and G. L. Orred, were posted to the 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers, by authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 18th January, 1877.
- Officers.** By Horse Guards' Letter, dated 17th February, 1877, No. $\frac{57525}{108}$ A 12790 $\frac{K}{4719}$ 19th Feb., 1877 Captain W. A. Eardley Wilmot was appointed Brigade-Major at Ceylon.
- Recruiting.** During the month of April, 1877, Recruits raised in the 1st Sub-District were sent to join the 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers.
- By authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 25th April, 1877, $\frac{E}{77}$ Recruiting was opened in the 2nd Sub-District Brigade for 1st Brigade, and men so enlisted sent to join 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers.
- Removal.** On the 23rd May, 1877, Head-Quarters with A, C, D, E, G, I and K Companies moved by rail from Woolwich to Chatham, there to be stationed :—

Companies	Field Officer	Captains	Lieutenants	Staff	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank and File	Officers			Soldiers		Horses	Remarks.
								Wives	Children	Female Servants	Wives	Children		
7	3	7	8	3	31	15	581	3	7	—	71	122	7	Under command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. Carden, 2/5th Fusiliers

On the same date H Company, under command of Captain G. E. Massey, strength as under, moved by rail from Woolwich to Shorncliffe for musketry :—1 Captain, 2 Lieutenants, 6 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, 60 rank and file.

- Removal.** On 22nd May, 1877, F Company, under command of Captain J. C. Wadling, moved by rail and ferry from Purfleet to Chatham, there to be stationed :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 3 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 72 rank and file, 5 women, 15 children.

- Removal.** On the 26th May, 1877, B Company, under command of Captain F. A. Forsyth, moved by rail from Woolwich to Chatham :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 3 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 63 rank and file.

On the 13th June, 1877, H Company, under command of Captain G. E. Massey, moved by rail from Shorncliffe to Upnor, there to be stationed :—1 Captain, 3 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 50 rank and file.	Removal.
On the same date, F Company moved by rail from Chatham to Shorncliffe, for musketry :—1 Captain, 3 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 49 rank and file.	Removal.
On the same date, G Company, under command of Lieutenant F. R. Carleton, moved by march route from Chatham to Chattenden, there to be stationed :—1 Lieutenant, 3 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 49 rank and file.	
On the 25th June, 1877, D Company, under command of Brevet-Major E. J. Oldfield, moved by rail from Chatham to Shorncliffe for musketry :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 4 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 45 rank and file.	Removal.
On the same date, F Company, under command of Captain J. C. Wadling, moved by rail from Shorncliffe to Chatham, there to be stationed :—1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 3 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 51 rank and file.	Removal.
On the 7th July, 1877, D Company, under command of Brevet-Major E. J. Oldfield, moved from Shorncliffe by rail to Chatham, there to be stationed.	Removal.
On the same date A Company, under command of Brevet-Major G. H. Chapman, moved by rail from Chatham to Shorncliffe for musketry.	Removal.
By authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 13th July, 1877, — ²⁷ / _E — Recruiting for the 1st Brigade was opened in 3rd Sub-District Brigade, and men so raised were directed to join the Depôt 1/5th Foot.	Recruiting.
On the 27th July, 1877, A Company, under command of Brevet-Major G. H. Chapman, strength as under, proceeded from Shorncliffe to Chatham, on completion of annual course of musketry :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 45 rank and file.	Removal.
The following day C Company, strength as under, under command of Brevet-Major Pocklington, proceeded by rail from Chatham to Shorncliffe for musketry :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 41 rank and file.	Removal.
On the 7th August, K Company, under command of Brevet-Major J. G. Harkness, strength as under, proceeded by rail from Chatham to Shorncliffe for musketry :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 4 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, 65 rank and file.	Removal.
On the same day C Company, under command of Brevet-Major Pocklington, rejoined at Chatham from Shorncliffe on completion of annual course of musketry :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 2 Sergeants, 40 rank and file.	Removal.
On the 11th August, 1877, 17 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men arrived at Chatham, from Sheerness, on completion of course of instruction in " Transport Duties."	Removal.
On the 18th August, 1877, K Company, under command of Brevet-Major J. G. Harkness, strength as under, rejoined at Chatham from Shorncliffe, on completion of annual course of musketry :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 4 Sergeants, 2 Drummers, 63 rank and file.	Removal.
On the same day a party of Musketry Recruits (32) proceeded from Chatham to Shorncliffe, under command of Lieutenant R. Williamson, for musketry. This party returned by rail to Chatham on 1st November, 1877.	Removal.
On the 19th September, 1877, the following movements took place :—	Removal.
A Company, from Chatham to Gravesend, under command of Brevet-Major G. Chapman, there to be stationed :—1 Captain, 1 Subaltern, 3 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 54 rank and file, 3 women, 2 children.	
H Company, under command of Captain G. E. Massey, from Upnor to Chatham, there to be stationed :—1 Captain 3 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 44 rank and file, 3 women, 7 children.	
G Company, from Chattenden to Chatham, there to be stationed, under command of Lieutenant F. R. Carleton :—1 Subaltern, 2 Sergeants, 1 Drummer, 39 rank and file.	
By General Order 60, of 1877, the chest measurement of recruits for Infantry of the Line was raised from 38in. to 34in., and the minimum height from 5ft. 4½in. to 5ft. 5in.	Recruiting.
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 28th September, 1877 :—	Gazette.
108th Foot. Paymaster Joshua James Bowness, from 5th Foot, to be Paymaster, <i>vice</i> Honorary Captain R. B. Mitchell (deceased), dated 29th September, 1877.	
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 1st October, 1877 :—	Gazette.
To be Lieutenant-Colonels :—Major Albert Ernest Ross, 5th Foot. Major Norman MacDonald, 5th Foot.	
Captains to be Majors :—Captain George Eyre Massey, 5th Foot.	
On the 6th October, 1877, 58 men proceeded from Chatham to Gravesend to join the Depôt 1/5th Fusiliers, on transfer to 1st Battalion 5th Fusiliers.	Removal.

Removal. On the 24th October, 1877, a party of musketry recruits, under command of Sub-Lieutenant the Honourable C. Lambton proceeded from Chatham to Shorncliffe relieving a similar party, which had arrived at Shorncliffe under Sub-Lieutenant Orred, on 8th October, 1877.

Gazette. The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, of 12th October, 1877 :—

Gazette. 5th Foot. Lieutenant-Colonel George Carden to be Colonel.

Gazette. The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 30th October, 1877 :—

5th Foot. Lieutenant-Colonel and Brevet-Colonel George Carden, having served five years as Regimental Lieutenant-Colonel is placed on half-pay, dated 31st October, 1877.

Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Albert Ernest Ross retires on a pension, dated 31st October, 1877.

Brigade Depôt. To be Lieutenant-Colonel :—Lieutenant-Colonel and Brevet-Colonel George Carden, from half-pay, late 5th Foot, dated 31st October, 1877.

The undermentioned Officer to have the honorary rank of Colonel :—

Major and Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel A. E. Ross, 5th Foot, having retired upon a pension, dated 31st October, 1877.

The following was published in Regimental Orders, on the retirement of Colonel G. Carden :—

**Retirement
of Colonel
Carden.**

" On his retirement from the command of the 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers, Colonel Carden desires to express his thanks to the Officers, " Non-Commissioned Officers and soldiers for the cordial support he has at all times received from them during his five years command of " the Battalion. The duties of the Regimental Staff has at all times been most efficiently performed, as well as those of Company Officers and " Non-Commissioned Officers, and the ready obedience and cheerful performance of duty by the rank and file has been of the greatest " assistance to the Commanding Officer. Colonel Carden leaves the 5th Fusiliers with deep regret after 20 years' service in it, and will always " hold the Regiment in affectionate remembrance, which has been so long a home to him."

Gazette. The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, of 23rd of November, 1877 :—

5th Foot. Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas Scovel Bigge, to be Lieutenant-Colonel, *vice* Colonel George Carden, placed on half-pay, dated 31st October, 1877.

Captain and Brevet-Major J. G. Harkness to be Major, *vice* Lieutenant-Colonel F. S. Bigge, dated 31st October, 1877.

Captain and Brevet-Major Frederick Pocklington to be Major, *vice* Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel A. E. Ross, retired on a pension, dated 31st October, 1877.

Lieutenant Edward Drew to be Captain, *vice* Brevet-Major J. G. Harkness, dated 31st October, 1877.

Lieutenant William Saunders Darley to be Captain, *vice* Brevet-Major Frederick Pocklington, dated 31st October, 1877

Officers.

By Horse Guards' Letter, dated 29th November, 1877, No. ¹¹² 15th Foot A 2. A 27674, the undermentioned Officers were on their recent promotion posted as follows :—
Posting of Officers

Lieutenant-Colonel Bigge	2nd Battalion	}	5th Fusiliers.
Major Harkness	1st "		
Major Pocklington	2nd "		
Captain Drew	2nd "		
Captain Darley	2nd "		

Officers.

By Horse Guards' Letter, dated 13th November, 1877, the undermentioned Officers were permitted to exchange to the Battalions specified against their names :—

Captain Forsyth	1st Battalion
Captain Vincent	2nd "

Officers.

By Horse Guards' Letter, dated 29th November, 1877, No. ¹¹² 15th Foot A 27674, Lieutenant-Colonel T. S. Bigge was directed to assume command of the 2nd Battalion.
56

Equipment.

On the 1st January, 1878, a new elongated bayonet for the Martini-Henry Rifle was issued to the Battalion.

Recruiting.

By Horse Guards' Letter, dated 3rd January, 1878, recruiting was opened in 2nd and 3rd Sub-District Brigades for 1st Sub-District Brigade for men over 20 years of age, and recruits so enlisted to be ordered to join the 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers.

By Horse Guards' Letter, dated 23rd January, 1878, recruiting was opened in London for 1st Brigade, with the same conditions as above.

The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 22nd January, 1878 :—	Gazette.
FIFTH Foot. Brevet-Major George Eyre Massy retires on a pension, dated 23rd January, 1878.	
Brevet-Captain and Brevet-Major George Eyre Massy, 5th Foot, to have the honorary rank of Lieutenant-Colonel upon retiring on a pension, dated 23rd January, 1878.	
Captain Edward Drew having died at Bristol, on the 27th January, 1878, is struck off the strength of the Regiment from that date.	Officers.
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , of the 1st February, 1878 :—	Gazette.
FIFTH Foot. Captain R. B. Singer, from the Supernumerary List, retires from the service, receiving the value of his commission.	
Lieutenant Frederick Richard Carleton to be Captain, <i>vice</i> Brevet-Major Massy, retired on a pension, dated 23rd January, 1878.	
Lieutenant Charles Hackett to be Adjutant, <i>vice</i> Darley, promoted, dated 30th November, 1877.	
On the 2nd February, 1878, A Company, strength as follows, under the command of Lieutenant W. F. Way, proceeded by march route from Gravesend to Chatham, there to be stationed with the Battalion :—1 Lieutenant, 4 Sergeants, 2 Corporals, 44 privates, 6 women, 8 children.	Removal.
By Horse Guards' Letter, dated 4th February, 1878, No. $\frac{112}{25th Foot}$ A 31768, Captain F. R. Carleton was posted to the 2nd Battalion.	Officers (Posting).
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 16th February, 1878 :—	
FIFTH Foot. Second Lieutenant William Eden Sturges, from 22nd Foot, to be Second Lieutenant in succession to Lieutenant F. R. Carleton, promoted, dated 16th February, 1878.	
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 26th February, 1878 :—	Gazette.
Militia, Northumberland. Captain John Love Vincent, 5th Foot, to be Adjutant, <i>vice</i> R. B. Singer, retired, dated 15th February, 1878.	
By authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 25th February, 1878, recruiting was opened in 59th, 60th, 61st and 62nd Sub-District Brigades to enlist men for 1st Brigade, over 20 years of age. Men so enlisted to be sent to join 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers.	Recruiting.
The following extract was published in the <i>London Gazette</i> , of the 1st March, 1878 :—	Gazette.
FIFTH Foot. Lieutenant Charles Herbert Broad, to be Captain, <i>vice</i> Edward J. Drewe, deceased, dated 29th January, 1878.	
Lieutenant Charles Hackett, to be Captain, <i>vice</i> W. A. Eardley Wilmot, to be seconded while on the Staff, dated 2nd March, 1878.	
By authority dated Horse Guards', War Office, 6th March, 1878, No. $\frac{112}{25th Foot}$ A 33411, Captains C. Herbert Broad and C. Hackett, were posted to 2nd Battalion on their recent promotion.	Officers.
By General Order 18, dated 1st March, 1878, all enlistments for Infantry of the Line are to be for "Short Service" with the following exceptions, viz :—Men specially enlisted for Master Tailor, School Masters, Armourer Sergeants, and boys under 16 years of age.	Recruiting.
A Musketry Party of 70 men, under charge of Lieutenant Pearse-Hobbs, proceeded on the 18th March, 1878, to Gravesend.	Removal.
On 2nd April, 1878, the Left-Half Battalion, consisting of 7 Officers and 232 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, proceeded by march route from Chatham to Gravesend for Musketry.	
On the 8th April, 1878, the Right-Half Battalion under command of Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel N. MacDonald, consisting of 7 Officers and 242 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, proceeded by route march from Chatham to Gravesend for musketry.	
On the same date the Left-Half Battalion under the command of Major F. Pocklington, consisting of 6 Officers, and 179 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men rejoined Head-Quarters from Gravesend on conclusion of Annual Course of Musketry instruction.	

Formation
of Depot.

The following letter was received on 9th April, 1878, relative to formation and removal of Depot Companies :—

20
Genl. No. A. 35234.
1279

Horse Guards,
War Office, 8th April, 1878.

"Sir,—The Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, has been pleased to approve of the separation of the Depôts from the Service Companies of the remaining Regiments in the 1st Army Corps, and of their movements to other Stations, I have the honor by direction of His Royal Highness to request that you will be so good as to issue forthwith the necessary orders for the formation of the Depot 2nd Battalion, 5th Foot . . . and hold them in readiness to proceed to a station to be hereafter notified on receipt of a route from the Quarter-Master-General. Each Depot will consist of 2 Captains, (1 unmarried) 2 Subalterns, 2 Color-Sergeants, 2 Sergeants and a limited number as possible of privates (to be selected from men pronounced medically fit for the Service without reference to length of Service) and report the number to this department, as well as the names of the Officers detailed. These detachments should be struck off the strength of Head-Quarters, on leaving, as they will be accounted for in separate returns from the Depot.

"I have, &c.,

" (Signed) R. H. Taylor, D.A.G."

In compliance with the above and in accordance with instructions contained in Horse Guards' minute, dated 6th April, 1878, and Horse Guards' Letter, dated 10th April, 1878, $\frac{28}{21}$ the two Depot Companies left Chatham on 12th April, 1878, by rail to Sheerness, to embark on H.M.S. *Orontes* for conveyance to Granton, thence by rail to Berwick-on-Tweed, there to be stationed, the following being the strength of the Depot :—

Date.	Companies	Officers.			Non-Com.-Officers and Men.					Women	Children	Remarks.	Names of Officers.
		Captain	Lieutenants	Total	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummer	Privates	Total				
1878, April 12th.												Captain Broad on passage home from India to join Depot.	Captain E. J. Oldfield Lieutenant Hargrave Lieutenant Matthew
	2	1	2	3	4	5	1	28	38	19	49		

On the formation of the Depot Companies, D and K Companies were broken up, and I Company became D Company.

Establishment

By Clause 62, Army Circulars, dated 1st April, 1878, the establishment of the Battalion was fixed as follows, viz :—

Lieutenant-Colonel	Major	Captains	Lieutenants	Second Lieutenants	Adjutant	Quartermaster	Sergeant-Major	Quartermaster-Sergeant	Bandmaster	Drum-Major	Paymaster-Sergeant	Armourer-Sergeant	Orderly-Room-Clerk	Colour-Sergeants	Sergeant-Pioneer and Transport-Sergeant	Sergeant-Cook	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	Sergeants	Drummer	Corporals	Privates	All Ranks
1	1	8	8	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	2	1	1	32	16	40	960	1095

Army
Reserve

On the mobilization of 1st Class Army Reserve, which took place during the month of April, 1878, the following numbers were posted to the Battalion :—

District from which joined.	Date of Joining.	Detail.				Total.	Remarks.
		Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates		
Liverpool	15th 19th April, 1878	6	16	1	146	169	
Chatham	19th April, 1878				17	17	
Woolwich	20th April, 1878				50	50	
Newcastle-on-Tyne ...	22nd April, 1878	1	3	1	41	49	
Total		7	19	2	157	285	

During the month of March, 1878, a "Regimental Transport Corps" was formed in accordance with instructions received from Army Head-Quarters, composed as under:—

Transport Corps.

Detail.	Officer.	Sergeant.	Drivers.	Horses.		Carriages and Wagons.	Remarks.
				R ding.	Draught.		
"Regimental Transport Corps."	1	1	22	2	24	12	2 R and F trained as Wheelers 2 do. do. Farriers 2 do. do. Harness Makers

On the 15th April, 1878, the Right-Half Battalion, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel MacDonald, consisting of 5 Officers and 266 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, rejoined Head-Quarters at Chatham from Gravesend on conclusion of Annual Course of Musketry.

Removal.

On the same date a party of 86 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, under command of Second Lieutenant Sturges, proceeded from Chatham to Gravesend for Musketry.

By instruction contained in Horse Guards' Minute of 18th April, 1878, No. A 35004, ^{THOM}_{2nd} Lieutenant R. Auld was ordered for employment at Horse Guards in "Intelligence Branch."

Officers.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of 30th April, 1878:—

Gazette.

FIFTH FOOT. Gentleman Cadet Hugh Latimer Clarke, from Royal Military College, to be Second Lieutenant in succession to Lieutenant C. Hackett, promoted, dated 1st May, 1878.

Gentleman Cadet Alfred Colthurst Godwin from the Royal Military College, to be Second Lieutenant in succession to Lieutenant C. H. Broad, promoted, dated 1st May, 1878.

Gazette dated 10th May, 1878:—

Gazette.

FIFTH FOOT. Gentleman Cadet Gerald Montrésor Harding, from Royal Military College, to be Second Lieutenant, also:—

Gentleman Cadet Frederic C. Carter, from Royal Military College, to be Second Lieutenant, also:—

Queen's (India) Cadet William Edmund Hill, from the Royal Military College, to be Second Lieutenant.

Queen's Cadet Thomas John O'Dell, from Royal Military College, to be Second Lieutenant.

The above Commissions to bear date, 11th May, 1878.

On the 14th May, 1878, a party under charge of Captain Darley, with Lieutenant Robinson, consisting of 138 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, left Chatham for Gravesend and Shoremead for Musketry.

Removal.

On the 22nd May, 1878, a party of 84 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, arrived at Chatham from Gravesend.

Removal.

On the 3rd June, 1878, a party of 33 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, arrived at Head-Quarters (Chatham) from Gravesend, under command of Lieutenant Way.

On the 24th June, 1878, a party consisting of 33 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, under command of 2nd Lieutenant Orred, rejoined Head-Quarters from Shoremead.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 24th May, 1878:—

Gazette.

FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant E. Le M. Trafford, to be Adjutant, *vice* C. Hackett, promoted 8th April, 1878. 65th Foot. Second Lieutenant T. J. O'Dell, from 5th Foot to be Second Lieutenant.

Captain Charles Hackett having joined the Battalion on promotion from the 1st Battalion is taken on the strength of the Battalion, and posted to G Company from 2nd June, 1878.

Officers.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* dated 11th June, 1878:—

Gazette.

FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant Herbert Reay Gall, to be Instructor of Musketry, *vice* Lieutenant C. H. Broad, promoted; Second Lieutenant Charles Frederic Hore, from the 16th Foot, to be Second Lieutenant, *vice* T. J. O'Dell, transferred to 65th Foot.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 28th June, 1878:—

Gazette.

FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant William FitzAllan Way, to be Captain, *vice* Captain John Love Vincent, seconded for Service in the Auxiliary Forces.

Officers.

Second Lieutenant Gerald Montrésor Harding.
Ditto Frederick C. Carter.
Ditto William Edmund Hill.

Officers

Gazette.

Foreign Service

“ Horse Guards,
“ War Office, Pall Mall, S.W.,
“ 4th July, 1878.

" Sir,—I am directed by H.R.H. the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, to request that the Officers Commanding the 2nd Battalion, 5th and 30th Regiments, may be informed that those Battalions will proceed to India during the season 1878-79, but that they are not yet to be considered as 'under orders' for embarkation.

" I have, &c.,
" (Signed) C. Ellice,
" Adjutant-General."

Inspection.

**Removal
(Detachment)
Upnor.**

Captain	Lieutenant	Sub-Lieutenant	Sergeants	Drummers	Rank and File	Women	Children
1	1	1	4	2	94	4	6

Discharges.
Indulgence.

19
Genl. No.
1086

" Horse Guards, War Office,
" 25th July, 1878.

"Sir,—I have the honor by direction of H.R.H. the Field Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, to acquaint you that the order suspending
"discharges from the Army by indulgence conveyed to you in the letter from this department of 10th February last, 19 Gen. No. 1026,
"will cease to have effect on and after 1st proximo.

" G.O. Commanding,
" Chatham.

" I have &c.,
 " (Signed) W. Lascelles,
 " D.A. for A G."

Officers.

**Officers'
Reserves
(Demobiliza-
tion.)**

Officers.

Exchange.

Captain W. F. Way to 1st Battalion.
Brevet-Major P. Fitz Roy to 2nd Battalion.

Establishment

1	Lieutenant-Colonel
2	Majors
8	Captains
8	Lieutenants
8	2nd Lieutenants
1	Adjutant
1	Quartermaster
29	Total Officers
1	Sergeant-Major
1	Quartermaster-Sergeant
1	Bandmaster
1	Drum-Major
1	Paymaster-Sergeant
1	Armourer-Sergeant
1	Orderly-Room-Clerk
1	Hospital-Sergeant
8	Colour-Sergeants
1	Sergeant-Pioneer
0	Sergeant-Cook
1	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry.
32	Sergeants
50	Total Non-Commissioned Officers.
16	Drummers
40	Corporals
780	Privates
820	Total Rank and File
915	Total all Ranks
Remarks.	

Brevet-Major P. Fitz-Roy having joined the Battalion on 12th September, 1878, was taken on the strength accordingly, and posted to B Company.	Officers.
The following was published in Regimental Orders bearing date 13th September, 1878 :—	Death of Colonel of Regiment.
"It is with much regret that the Commanding Officer announces to the Battalion the death at Brighton, on the 10th instant of General Edward Rowley Hill, the Colonel of the 5th Fusiliers.	
"The deceased Officer served with distinction under the Duke of Wellington during the Peninsular War, and has for many years as senior Regimental Officer, taken a warm interest in the welfare of the 5th Fusiliers.	
"Officers will be so good as to wear black crape round the left arm for a week from Sunday next as a mark of respect to General Hill's memory."	
Captain W. F. Way having exchanged with Brevet-Major Fitz-Roy into Depôt, 1/5th Fusiliers, is struck off the strength of the Battalion, from 13th September, 1878.	Officers.
By Horse Guards' Letter, dated 17th August, 1878, No. $\frac{16}{25th Foot}$ Captain Wade, 26th Regiment, was appointed as Paymaster to 2/5th Fusiliers (attached).	Officers.
Captain William B. Wade, Army Pay Department, reported himself for duty as Paymaster to 2/5th Fusiliers, and was taken on the strength of the Battalion from 18th September, 1878.	Officers.
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated War Office, 24th September, 1878 :— Brevet-Major Pocklington, 5th Foot, to be Lieutenant-Colonel, 20th August, 1878.	Gazette.
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated War Office, 27th September, 1878 :— FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant-General William Lygon, Earl of Longford, G.C.B., to be Colonel, <i>vice</i> General E. R. Hill, deceased, September 11th, 1878.	Gazette.
The following Memorandum, dated District Office, 8th October, 1878, is published :— "The Major-General Commanding has much pleasure in announcing that H.R.H. The Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, expressed himself as having been extremely pleased with the appearance of the troops, and with their movements on parade this day."	Inspection.
Lieutenant H. M. Matthews having joined the Battalion from 1st Brigade Depôt, <i>vice</i> Lieutenant R. H. Thurlow, is taken on the strength of the Battalion from 11th October, 1878.	Officers.
On the 11th October, 1878, a Draft, strength as under, joined the Battalion from 1st Brigade Depôt:—3 Corporals, 37 Privates.	Draft from Depôt.
On the 17th October, 1878, a party of 123 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, under charge of Lieutenant J. W. Pearse Hobbs and Second Lieutenant W. E. Hill, left Chatham for Gravesend for Musketry.	Removal.
On the 26th October, 1878, a party of 115 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, under command of Second Lieutenant W. E. Hill, arrived at Head-Quarters (Chatham) from Gravesend.	Removal.
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 29th October, 1878 :— FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant Henry H. Davies retires from the Service, receiving the value of an Ensigncy.	Officers.
The Commission of the undermentioned Lieutenant-Colonel to be antedated as specified against his name :— F. Pocklington, Major, 5th Foot, dated 15th August, 1878.	
Lieutenant J. S. Cramsie having exchanged with Lieutenant P. F. Lambart, into Depôt, 1/5th Fusiliers, is struck off the strength of the Battalion from 23rd October, 1878.	Officers.
On the 14th November, 1878, a Draft, strength as under, joined the Battalion from 1st Brigade Depôt :—31 Privates.	Draft from Depôt.
Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel N. Macdonald, having proceeded to join 1st Brigade Depôt, is struck off the strength of the Battalion from 20th November, 1878.	Officers.
By Authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 17th December, 1878, $\frac{136}{India}$ orders were received for the Battalion to embark for India, on the 30th January, 1879.	Embarkation.

By Clause 60, Army Circular, 1879, the establishment of the Battalion was fixed as follows :—

Establishment

Lieutenant-Colonel	Major	Captains	Lieutenants	Second Lieutenants	Adjutant	Quartermaster	Total, Officers	Sergeant-Major	Quartermaster-Sergeant	Bandmaster	Drum-Major	Paymaster-Sergeant	Armourer-Sergeant	Orderly-Room-Clerk	Colour-Sergeants	Sergeant-Pioneer	Sergeant-Cook	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	Sergeants	Total, Non-Commissioned Officers	Drummers	Corporals	Privates	Total, Rank and File	Total, all ranks
1	1	8	8	4	1	1	24	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	1	1	1	24	42	16	40	960	800	882

B Company, strength as under, rejoined Head-Quarters from Gravesend, under command of Brevet-Major Fitz-Roy, with Lieutenant Mathew, on 19th May, 1879 :—44 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.

Removal.

C Company, strength as under, proceeded to Gravesend, under command of Captain Darley, with Lieutenant Orred, for Musketry, on the 19th May, 1879 :—53 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.

Removal.

On the 22nd May, 1879, a Draft, strength as under, joined the Battalion from 1st Brigade Depôt :—35 Privates.

Draft.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated War Office, 23rd May, 1879 :—

Gazette.

To be Colonels * * * Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas Scovell Bigge, 5th Foot.

C Company, strength as under, rejoined Head-Quarters from Gravesend, under command of Captain Darley, with Lieutenant Orred, on the 27th May, 1879 :—53 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.

Removal.

D Company, strength as under, proceeded to Gravesend, under command of Captain Græme, with Lieutenant Hon. C. Lambton, for Musketry, on 27th May, 1879 :—60 Non-Commissioned, Officers and Men.

Removal.

F Company, strength as under, proceeded to Gravesend, under command of Captain Pearse Hobbs, with Second Lieutenant Carter, for Musketry, on 7th June, 1879 :—51 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.

Removal.

D Company, strength as under, rejoined Head-Quarters from Gravesend, under command of Captain Græme, with Lieutenant Hon. C. Lambton, on 7th June, 1879 :—58 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.

Removal.

By Authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 11th June, 1879, No. $\frac{27}{1 \text{ B. D. } 359}$ recruiting for a Brigade was stopped.

Recruiting.

G Company, strength as under, proceeded to Gravesend, under command of Captain Hackett, with Second Lieutenant Hill, on the 16th June, 1879 :—59 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.

Removal.

F Company, strength as under, rejoined Head-Quarters from Gravesend, under command of Captain Pearse Hobbs, with Second Lieutenant Carter, on the 18th June, 1879 :—51 Men.

Removal.

On the 29th June, 1879, a Draft, strength as under, joined the Battalion from 1st Brigade Depôt :—19 Privates.

Draft.

G Company, strength as under, rejoined Head-Quarters from Gravesend, under command of Captain Hackett, with Lieutenant Biddulph and Second Lieutenant Hill, on the 9th July, 1879 :—76 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.

Removal.

H Company, strength as under, proceeded to Gravesend, under command of Captain Carleton with Second Lieutenant Sturges, for Musketry, on the 17th July, 1879 :—79 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.

Removal.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 1st August, 1879 :—

Gazette.

FIFTH Foot. Captain and Brevet-Major G. H. J. M. Chapman, to be Lieutenant-Colonel.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 12th August, 1879 :—

FIFTH Foot. Queen's Cadet (India), Alfred A. Etheridge, from Royal Military College, to be Second Lieutenant in succession to Lieutenant Auld, seconded, dated 13th August, 1879.

Second Lieutenant Thomas D. Pilcher, having joined on the 20th August, is taken on the strength of the Battalion and posted to B Company.

Officer.

Gazette. The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 26th August, 1879 :—

FIFTH Foot. Lieutenant T. G. L. Herbert Armstrong, from 108th Foot, to Lieutenant, *vice* Henry M. Matthew, who exchanges, dated 27th August, 1879.

The following promotion will take place in consequence of the death on 30th July, 1879, of General Charles Hogart, C.B., 7th Hussars, Lieutenant-General W. Lygon, Earl of Longford, G.C.B., Colonel, 5th Foot, to be General, dated 31st July, 1879.

Officer. Second Lieutenant A. A. Etheridge having joined on the 14th September, is taken on the strength of the Battalion accordingly and posted to A Company.

Officer. Lieutenant T. G. L. Herbert Armstrong having joined is taken on the strength of the Battalion accordingly from 30th September.

Draft. A Draft of 16 Privates from 1st Brigade Depôt, joined the Service Companies at Chatham, on the 6th October, 1879.

Gazette. The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 17th October, 1879 :—

Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel N. Macdonald, to be Lieutenant-Colonel, dated 5th October, 1879.

Gazette. The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 31st October, 1879 :—

FIFTH Foot. Captain and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. J. M. Chapman to be Major, *vice* Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel N. Macdonald, promoted Lieutenant-Colonel, on half-pay.

Lieutenant G. W. Hargreave to be Captain, *vice* Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. J. M. Chapman.

Second Lieutenant E. W. Dashwood, from the 57th Foot, to be Second Lieutenant, in succession to Lieutenant A. L. Pennington, appointed a probationer for the Indian Staff Corps.

Officers. Second Lieutenant Edmund W. Dashwood having joined on the 30th November, 1879, is taken on the strength of the Battalion accordingly and posted to C Company.

Order for Embarkation. By Authority, dated Horse Guards', War Office, 20th November, 1879, $\frac{120}{1918}$ orders were received for the Battalion to embark for India on 1st January, 1880.

Gazette. The following extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated 16th December, 1879, are published for information :—

FIFTH Foot. Second Lieutenant J. R. C. Colvin from 76th Foot, to be Second Lieutenant on augmentation, dated 17th December, 1879.

Second Lieutenant A. G. Braithwaite, from 12th Foot, to be Second Lieutenant on augmentation, dated 17th December, 1879.

Order for Embarkation. B Company, strength as under, proceeded from Chatham to Portsmouth, under command of Brevet-Major Fitz-Roy, with Lieutenant Armstrong and Second Lieutenant Pilcher for embarkation to India in H.M.S. *Crocodile*, on 31st December, 1879 :—90 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 67 Women, 67 Children.

Head-Quarters proceeded from Chatham to Portsmouth, under command of Brevet-Colonel T. S. Bigge, for embarkation to India in H.M.S. *Crocodile*, on the 1st January, 1880, and sailed from the Dockyard the following day.

The undermentioned Officers embarked with the Battalion :—

Brevet-Colonel T. S. Bigge	Lieutenant T. G. L. Herbert Armstrong
" " F. Pocklington	Second Lieutenant W. E. Sturges
" Major P. Fitz-Roy	" " F. C. Carter
" " E. J. Oldfield	" " W. E. Hill
Captain J. J. Robinson	" " E. C. F. Hore
" C. de J. Graeme	" " D. S. Stewart
" F. C. Carleton	" " T. D. Pilcher
" C. Hackett	" " A. A. Etheridge
" G. W. Hargreave	" " J. R. C. Colvin
Lieutenant C. G. Heathcote	" " A. J. Braithewaite
" M. W. Biddulph	Paymaster W. B. Wade
" R. Williamson	Lieutenant and Adjutant H. A. Cherry
" Hon. C. Lambton	Quartermaster M. Downey
" G. L. Orred	

State of the Non-Commissioned Officers, soldiers, women and children embarked with the Battalion on board H.M.S. *Crocodile* :—

State.

Companies	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Women	Children	Total	Remarks.
8	43	35	13	636	68	67	862	

The ship arrived at Bombay on the 3rd February, 1880, and the Battalion disembarked the following day ; the state of the Battalion disembarking is as above, with the exception of three children less, having died on voyage.

Disembarkation.

On the 4th February, the Battalion disembarked at Bombay and proceeded by rail to Deolali, and arrived there on 5th February, 1880, and halted until the 7th February, 1880.

Head-Quarters proceeded from Deolali on the 7th February, 1880, the Left-Half Battalion the following day arriving and halting at Kandwa on the 8th and 9th February respectively.

Head-Quarters proceeded by rail from Kandwa on the 8th February, 1880, the Left-Half Battalion the following day arriving and halting at Jubbulpore on the 9th and 10th respectively.

Head-Quarters proceeded by rail from Jubbulpore on the 9th February, 1880, the Left-Half Battalion the following day arriving and halting at Allahabad on the 10th and 11th February respectively.

Head-Quarters proceeded by rail from Allahabad on the 10th February, 1880, and the Left-Half Battalion the following day arriving at Agra on the 11th and 12th February respectively.

The state of the Battalion, on arrival at Agra, is as under :—

Companies	Lieutenant-Colonel	Major	Captains	Lieutenants	Second Lieutenants	Paymaster	Adjutant	Quartermaster	Sergeant-Major	Bandmaster	Quartermaster-Sergeant	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry	Armourer-Sergeant	Orderly-Room-Clerk	Drum-Major	Hospital-Sergeant	Colour-Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Drummers	Privates	Women	Children	Total
8	1	1	7	8	8	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8	34	40	16	620	68	64	886

On the 12th February, 1880, C Company, made up to strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in command of Brevet-Major E. J. Oldfield and Lieutenant G. L. Orred :—105 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.

Removal.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 26th January, 1880 :—

Gazette.

FIFTH FOOT. Captain and Brevet-Major Philip Fitz-Roy to be Major, *vice* Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Chapman, retired on a pension, dated 26th January, 1880.

Lieutenant Henry Aitken Cherry to be Captain, *vice* Fitz-Roy, promoted, dated 7th January, 1880.

Second Lieutenant William Eden Sturges to be Lieutenant, *vice* Cherry, promoted, dated 7th January, 1880.

- Removal.** On the 8th March, 1880, C Company, made up to strength as under, from E Company, proceeded to Fort Agra in command of Lieutenant C. G. Heathcote, with Second Lieutenant F. C. Carter :—105 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.
- Removal.** On the 8th March, 1880, C Company, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters from Fort Agra, in charge of Brevet-Major E. J. Oldfield, with Lieutenant Orred :—105 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.
- Removal.** On the 29th March, 1880, a party, strength as under, left Head-Quarters for Landour, to remain there during the hot season, in charge of Second Lieutenant E. W. Dashwood :—1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, 12 Privates, 2 Women.
- Removal.** On the 1st April, 1880, a party, strength as under, left Head-Quarters for Chakrata, to remain there during the hot season, in charge of Captain J. J. Robinson :—3 Sergeants, 1 Corporal, 1 Drummer, 95 Privates, 2 Women.
- Removal.** On the 3rd April, 1880, F Company, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters from Fort Agra, in charge of Lieutenant C. G. Heathcote and Second Lieutenant F. C. Carter :—105 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.
- Removal.** On the 3rd April, 1880, H Company, made up to strength as under from G Company, proceeded to Fort Agra under Captain F. R. Carleton, with Second Lieutenant A. G. Braithwaite :—105 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 5th March, 1880 :—
FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant George Hart Dyke, to be Captain, *vice* W. F. Longbourne, retired on half-pay, dated 16th January, 1880.
 Lieutenant Edward Le Marchand Trafford, to be Captain, *vice* J. W. Pearse Hobbs, seconded for Service as Adjutant of Auxiliary Forces, dated 20th February, 1880.
 Second Lieutenant Hugh Latimer Clark, to be Lieutenant, *vice* G. H. Dyke, dated 16th January, 1880.
 Second Lieutenant Gerald M. Harding, to be Lieutenant, *vice* E. Le M. Trafford, dated 20th February, 1880.
- Removal.** On the 30th April, 1880, A Company, made up to strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, under Lieutenant Herbert Armstrong :—105 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
- Removal.** On the 30th April, 1880, H Company, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, in charge of Captain Carleton and Second Lieutenant A. G. Braithwaite :—105 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
- Removal.** On the 26th May, 1880, a party, strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in charge of Captain Hackett and Second Lieutenant Stewart :—105 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
- Removal.** On the 26th May, 1880, A Company, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, in charge of Lieutenant T. C. L. H. Armstrong :—105 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
- Removal.** On the 23rd June, 1880, A and B Companies, strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in charge of Captain H. A. Cherry :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
- Removal.** On the 23rd June, 1880, a party, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, in charge of Captain Hackett and Second Lieutenant Stewart :—105 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—
 Lieutenant Richard Williamson, to be Adjutant, *vice* Lieutenant H. A. Cherry, promoted, dated 26th January, 1880.
- Removal.** On the 21st July, 1880, A and B Companies, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, in charge of Captain H. A. Cherry :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
- Removal.** On the 21st July, 1880, C and D Companies, strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in charge of Lieutenant Hon. C. Lambton :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
- Removal.** On the 18th August, 1880, E and F Companies, strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in charge of Second Lieutenant Hill :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
- Removal.** On the 18th August, 1880, C and D Companies, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, in charge of Lieutenant Orred and Second Lieutenant Hore :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 20th July, 1880 :—
FIFTH FOOT. Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas Rowland, to be Lieutenant-Colonel, *vice* Brevet-Colonel W. Roberts, promoted, to Major-General, dated 4th May, 1880.
 Captain and Brevet-Major Edwin J. Oldfield, to be Major, *vice* Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel T. Rowland, dated 4th May, 1880.
 Lieutenant Henry Kilgour, to be Captain, *vice* Brevet-Major E. J. Oldfield, dated 4th May, 1880.

Second Lieutenant Francis Charles Carter, to be Lieutenant, <i>vice</i> H. Kilgour, dated 4th May, 1880.	
On the 15th September, 1880, G and H Companies, strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in charge of Second Lieutenant Stewart :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.	Removal.
On the 15th September, 1880, E and F Companies, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, in charge of Lieutenant Hon. C. Lambton :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.	Removal.
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 10th August, 1880 :—	Gazette.
FIFTH FOOT. Gentleman Cadet James Foster Riddell, from the Royal Military College, to be Second Lieutenant, <i>vice</i> F. C. Carter, promoted, dated 11th August, 1880.	
On the 13th October, 1880, A and B Companies, strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in charge of Captain H. A. Cherry, 98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.	Removal.
On the 13th October, 1880, G and H Companies, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, in charge of Second Lieutenant Stewart :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.	Removal.
On the 27th October, 1880, a Draft, strength as under, joined from 1/5th Fusiliers :—3 Sergeants, 1 Corporal, 161 Privates, 7 Women, 20 Children.	Draft from 1/5th Fusiliers.
On the 27th October, 1880, Captain J. J. Robinson, Second Lieutenant Colvin and 99 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, rejoined Head-Quarters, from Chakrata.	Removal.
On the 30th October, 1880, a Draft, strength as under, joined from 62nd Regiment :—56 Privates.	Draft from 62nd Regiment.
On the 10th November, 1880, C Company, strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in charge of Second Lieutenant Hill :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.	Removal.
On the 10th November, 1880, A and B Companies, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, in charge of Captain H. A. Cherry and Second Lieutenants Hore and Pileher :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.	Removal.
No. 1401 Private A. G. Stewart, 62nd Regiment, transferred to 1st Brigade, by Special Authority, $\frac{591}{D}$ D.A.G.'s Office, Simla, 3rd November, 1880, is taken on the strength of the Battalion, from 30th October, 1880.	Transfer.
No. 2283 Private John Brown, having been invalided, embarked for England, on the 30th November, 1880, is struck off the strength of the Battalion accordingly.	Invalid.
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 15th October, 1880 :—	Gazette.
FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant Hugh Latimer Clarke, resigns his commission, dated 16th October, 1880.	
Second Lieutenant Edward Boaz Eagar, from the 41st Foot, to be Second Lieutenant, <i>vice</i> H. L. Clarke, resigned, dated 16th October, 1880.	
On the 8th December, 1880, D Company, strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in charge of Lieutenant Hon. C. Lambton :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.	Removal.
On the 8th December, 1880, C Company, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, in charge of Lieutenant Hill :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.	Removal.
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 9th November, 1880 :—	Gazette.
FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant Charles George Heathcote, to be Captain, <i>vice</i> F. R. Carleton, deceased, dated 29th August, 1880.	
Second Lieutenant William Edmund Hill, to be Lieutenant, <i>vice</i> C. G. Heathcote, dated 29th August, 1880.	
Second Lieutenant Edward Charles F. Hore, to be Lieutenant, <i>vice</i> H. L. Clarke, resigned, dated 16th October, 1880.	
On the 5th January, 1881, E Company, strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in charge of Captain J. J. Robinson :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.	Removal.
On the 5th January, 1881, D Company, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, in charge of Captain Græme :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.	Removal.
On the 1st January, 1881, No. 2527 Sergeant Robert Payne, was transferred to the Unattached List, and struck off the strength of the Battalion.	Unattached List.
On the 2nd February, 1881, F Company, made up to strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in charge of Captain E. Le M. Trafford :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.	Removal.
On the 2nd February, 1881, E Company, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, under Captain J. J. Robinson :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.	Removal.

- Removal.** On the 2nd March, 1881, F Company, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, under Captain Trafford :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.
- Removal.** On the 2nd March, 1881, G Company, made up to strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in charge of Captain C. Hackett :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—
 Captain George William Hargreave, retires on half-pay, dated 22nd February, 1881.
 Lieutenant Reginald H. Thurlow, to be Captain, *vice* H. S. Williams, deceased, dated 22nd December, 1880.
 Second Lieutenant Dudley S. Stewart, to be Lieutenant, *vice* J. S. Cramsie, dated 1st January, 1881.
- Removal.** On the 29th March, 1881, a party, strength as under, left Head-Quarters for Landour, to remain there during the hot season, in charge of Captain E. Le M. Trafford, with Lieutenant R. Williamson :—54 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
- Removal.** On the 26th March, 1881, a party, strength as under, proceeded to Kasauli, to remain there during the hot season :—7 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.
- Removal.** On the 30th March, 1881, G Company, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, in charge of Captain Hackett :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.
- Removal.** On the 30th March, 1881, H Company, made up to strength as under, left Head-Quarters, for Fort Agra, in charge of Captain C. G. Heathcote, with Second Lieutenant Colvin :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.
- Exchange.** The undermentioned exchange has been approved by H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, dated 3rd March, 1881 :—
 FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant-Colonel and Brevet-Colonel T. Bigge, 1st Battalion, and Lieutenant-Colonel and Brevet-Colonel T. Rowland, C.B., 2nd Battalion.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 25th February, 1881 :—
 FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant M. W. Biddulph, to be Captain, *vice* Ormond, retired, dated 1st January, 1881.
 Second Lieutenant T. D. Pilcher, to be Lieutenant, *vice* Biddulph, promoted, dated 1st January, 1881.
- Postings.** The undermentioned Officers are posted, on promotion, as follows, by War Office Letter, dated 4th March, 1881 :—
 Captain Biddulph to 1st Battalion. Lieutenant Pilcher to 2nd Battalion.
- Officers.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 1st March, 1881 :—
 " War Office, 22nd February, 1881 :—The Queen has been graciously pleased to give orders for the following promotions in and appointments to the Most Honourable Order of the Bath :—
 " To be ordinary members of the Military Division of the Third Class, or Companions of the said Most Honourable Order, viz. :—
 " Colonel Thomas Rowland, 5th Regiment."
- Awards.** " War Office, Pall Mall, 1st March, 1881 :—Brevet. The Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of the following Promotions being conferred upon the undermentioned Officers, in recognition of their services during the late Afghan campaigns, and also in the operations against the Naga Hill Tribes (1879 and 1880), dated 2nd March, 1881 :—
 " To be Major—Captain Henry Kilgour, 5th Foot."
- Officers.** Second Lieutenant J. F. Riddell, having joined the Battalion, is taken on the strength from 11th April, 1881, and posted to H Company.
- Officers.** Second Lieutenant R. Southey, having joined this Battalion, is taken on the strength from 13th April, 1881, and posted to G Company.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, of 11th March, 1881 :—
 FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant R. Williamson, to be Captain, *vice* Hargreave, retired on half-pay, dated 2nd February, 1881 :—
 Second Lieutenant A. A. Etheridge, to be Lieutenant, *vice* Williamson, promoted, dated 2nd February, 1881.
- Removal.** On the 27th April, 1881, H Company, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, under Captain Heathcote and Second Lieutenant J. R. C. Colvin :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.
- Removal.** On the 27th April, 1881, A and B Companies, made up to strength as under, left Head-Quarters, for Fort Agra, in charge of Lieutenant D. S. Stewart :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.
- Clothing (Chevrons).** The following Extract from General Order 29, of 1881, is re-published for information :—
 Chevrons of all Non-Commissioned Officers will be worn on right arm only.
- Removal.** On the 25th May, 1881, A and B Companies, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, under Lieutenant D. S. Stewart :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman.

On the 25th May, 1881, C and D Companies, made up to strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in charge of Second Lieutenant Dashwood :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman. Removal.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 12th April, 1881 :— Gazette.

FIFTH Foot. Captain J. J. Robinson retires on a pension, with the honorary rank of Major, dated 13th April, 1881.

Lieutenant W. E. Sturges, to be Instructor of Musketry, *vice* Biddulph, promoted, subject to the approval of H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief, dated 1st January, 1881. Officers (Appointments).

On the 22nd June, 1881, C and D Companies, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, under Second Lieutenant E. W. Dashwood :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1 Woman. Removal.

On the 22nd June, 1881, E and F Companies, made up to strength as under, proceeded to Fort Agra, in charge of Lieutenant F. C. Carter :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men. Removal.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 26th April, 1881 :— Gazette.

FIFTH Foot. Lieutenant Robert Auld, to be Captain, *vice* Robinson, retired on pension, dated 13th April, 1881.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 17th May, 1881 :— Gazette.

Supernumerary Captain J. J. Bradshaw, to be Captain, *vice* R. Auld, seconded, dated 13th April, 1881.

On the 20th July, 1881, G and H Companies, made up to strength as under, left Head-Quarters, for Fort Agra, in charge of Second Lieutenant J. F. R. Southey :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men. Removal.

On the 20th July, 1881, E and F Companies, strength as under, arrived at Head-Quarters, from Fort Agra, in charge of Lieutenant W. E. Hill :—98 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men. Removal.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 7th June, 1881 :— Honours on Colours (Gazette).

" The Queen has been graciously pleased to permit the words specified below to be borne by the following Regiments upon their Standards, Colours, or Appointments respectively, in commemoration of their gallant behaviour during the recent campaign in Afghanistan :—

* * * * *
" 5th (Northumberland Fusiliers) Regiment, 'Afghanistan, 1878-79-80.' "

By General Order 80, Horse Guards', 1st July, 1881, the terms of service for all arms will in future be as follows, taking effect 1st July, 1881 :— Recruiting.

Long Service, *i.e.*, 12 years' Army Service; or short Service, 7 years' Army Service, and 5 years' Reserve Service; which will be converted into 8 years' Army Service and 4 years' Reserve Service, if the period of Army Service expires while the man is serving abroad.

By General Order 41, dated War Office, 11th April, 1881, the following changes in the organization, title and uniform of the Battalion will take effect from 1st July, 1881 :— Change of Title of Regiment.

Precedence.	Territorial. Regiment Title.	Composition.	Head-Quarters Regimental District.	Uniform.		
				Colour.	Facings.	Pattern of Lace.
5th	The Northumberland Fusiliers.	1st Battalion 5th Foot.	Newcastle-on-Tyne.	Scarlet.	White.	Rose.
		2nd " " "				
		3rd " North. Fus. (Militia)				
		4th " Not yet formed.				

The following extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated 26th July, 1881, are re-published :—

Gazette (Appointments).

FIFTH Foot. Lieutenant W. E. Sturges, to be Instructor of Musketry, *vice* Lieutenant M. W. Biddulph, promoted, dated 1st January, 1881.

To take place under the provisions of the Royal Warrant, of the 25th June, 1881, and dated 1st July, 1881 :—

Officers (Promotion).

FIFTH Foot. To be Lieutenant-Colonel : Lieutenant-Colonel M. Macdonald, from half-pay, late 5th Foot. To be Major : Captain Charles de Jersey Græme.

By Horse Guards' Letter, Postings $\frac{112}{75}$, dated 4th August, 1881, Lieutenant-Colonel M. Macdonald and Major C. de J. Græme, are posted to the 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers. Postings.

- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 28th June, 1881 :—
FIFTH Foot. Lieutenant the Honourable C. Lambton, to be Adjutant, *vice* Williamson, promoted, dated 2nd February, 1881.
- Exchange.** His Royal Highness the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief has approved of the following exchange :—
FIFTH Foot. Captain A. Chancellor, 1st Battalion, and Captain S. Boxwell, 2nd Battalion.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 7th February, 1882 :—
FIFTH Foot. Lieutenant Percy F. Lambart, to be Captain, *vice* H. A. Cherry, seconded, dated 1st October, 1881.
- Officers.** Under instructions from Horse Guards', Captain C. G. Heathcote, proceeded to the Dépôt for duty (G.O.C.C., page 20), dated 18th January, 1882.
- Draft.** On the 8th February, 1882, a Draft, strength as below, under Major C. H. Broad and Lieutenant E. J. Robinson, arrived from the 1st Battalion, having disembarked on 26th January, 1882 :—1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, 47 Privates, 1 Woman, 1 Child.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 6th January, 1882 :—
FIFTH Foot. Captain H. A. Cherry has been seconded for service on the Staff, dated 1st October, 1881.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 18th April, 1882 :—
FIFTH Foot. Lieutenant-Colonel N. Macdonald has been appointed to command the 1st Battalion, dated 22nd February, 1882, and left 2nd Battalion on 21st April, 1882.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 23rd February, 1882 :—
FIFTH Foot. Major Brevet-Colonel F. Pocklington to be Lieutenant-Colonel, *vice* Colonel T. S. Bigge, retired, dated 22nd February, 1882.
Captain C. H. Broad, to be Major, *vice* Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel F. Pocklington, dated 22nd February, 1882.
- Establishment.** By the Establishment of Station Hospitals the appointment of Hospital-Sergeant is discontinued ; absorbed in Establishment of Sergeants, 8th April, 1882.
- Officers (Postings.)** By Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{31}$, dated 28th April, 1882, Lieutenant-Colonel Pocklington and Major C. H. Broad are posted to 2nd Battalion.
- Officers.** Captain S. Boxwell joined the Battalion from England on promotion on 6th April, 1882, and posted to F Company.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 25th April, 1882 :—
FIFTH Foot. Captain E. Le M. Trafford, to be Adjutant, *vice* Lieutenant the Honourable C. Lambton, who has resigned that appointment, dated 9th March, 1882.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 5th May, 1882 :—
FIFTH Foot. Captain C. G. Heathcote, retires on half-pay, dated 6th May, 1882.
Lieutenant H. E. Buchanan, to be Captain, *vice* E. Le M. Trafford, appointed Adjutant, dated 9th March, 1882.
- Postings.** By Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{32}$, dated 2nd May, 1882, Captain H. E. Buchanan, is posted to the 2nd Battalion on his promotion.
- Officers.** Lieutenant W. E. Hill proceeded to join the 18th Native Infantry on 16th July, 1882, as probationer for admission to the Indian Staff Corps.
Lieutenant J. R. C. Colvin, directed to join the 20th Native Infantry as probationer for admission to the Staff Corps, on 1st July, 1882.
- Casualties.**
- | | | | | N.C.O.'s and Men. | | | | Women. | | | | Children. | | | |
|-------------|-----|-----|-----|-------------------|----|-----|-----|--------|---|-----|-----|-----------|---|--|--|
| Died | ... | ... | ... | ... | 2 | ... | ... | ... | — | ... | ... | ... | 4 | | |
| Invalided | ... | ... | ... | ... | 11 | ... | ... | ... | — | ... | ... | ... | — | | |
| Discharged | ... | ... | ... | ... | 19 | ... | ... | ... | 2 | ... | ... | ... | 6 | | |
| Transferred | ... | ... | ... | ... | 4 | ... | ... | ... | 2 | ... | ... | ... | 6 | | |
- Officers (Postings.)** Captain A. L. Pennington, is posted to the 2nd Battalion on his promotion, Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{43}$, dated 30th October, 1882.
- Draft.** On the 18th January, 1883, a Draft, strength as under, under the command of Lieutenant R. Southey, joined the Battalion, from England, having disembarked at Bombay on 11th inst. :—1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 80 Privates, 8 Boys, 1 Woman.

Orders having been received for the Battalion to proceed to Chakrata, in course of relief, having been three years at Agra, an advance party, strength as under (with the married families), proceeded on the 25th January, 1883, under command of Major Broad, with Lieutenant W. E. Sturges, by rail to Saharapur, and thence by route march to Chakrata, arriving at that station on 20th February, 1883, having been detained at Kalsi for 18 days on account of the roads being blocked with snow :—2 Officers, 6 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 39 Privates, 34 Women, 59 Children.

Movements
(Change of
Station).

On the 3rd February, 1883, the Battalion marched out of Agra, under command of Colonel T. Rowland, C.B., proceeding by route march to Chakrata, strength as below :—15 Officers, 2 Warrant-Officers, 28 Sergeants, 27 Corporals, 12 Drummers, 589 Privates. Total, 673.

The following Details having been left at Agra in Hospital, time expired, &c., and on command at other stations :—14 Sergeants, 10 Corporals, 2 Drummers, 228 Privates.

The Battalion arrived at Meerut, *en route* on 15th February, 1883, and was there detained for ten days for manœuvres.

Leaving Meerut on 26th February, 1883, the Battalion arrived at Chakrata, the right-half Battalion on 11th March, 1883, and the left-half Battalion on 12th March, 1883, strength as follows :—15 Officers, 32 Warrant-Officers and Sergeants, 28 Corporals, 11 Drummers, 561 Privates. Total, 647.

Twenty-eight Men having been left behind at Meerut in Hospital, and time expired.

Captain A. L. Pennington joined the Battalion from England, on promotion, on 7th March, and was posted to H Company.

Officers.

N.C.O.'s and Men.								Women.				Children.		Casualties.
Died	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	2	...	
Discharged	...	...	...	183	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	2	...	
Invalided	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	
Transferred	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	4	...	
<hr/>								<hr/>				<hr/>		
195								7				9		

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 20th February, 1883 :—

Gazette.

FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant J. R. C. Colvin, has been appointed a probationer for the Indian Staff Corps, dated 1st November, 1882.

The undermentioned Officers are posted to the 2nd Battalion :—

Lieutenant T. Y. Whittingdale, on removal, Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{25}$ dated 26th February, 1883, and joined on 23rd April, 1883.

Officers'
(Removal
Postings).

Lieutenant F. Neville, *vice* Lieutenant E. E. B. Oldfield, removed to 1st Battalion, by Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{37}$, dated 6th March, 1883.

Under instructions from Army Headquarters, Lieutenant C. A. Brown, proceeded to join the 8th Bombay Native Infantry as probationer to the Bombay Staff Corps, on 21st March, 1883.

Officers.

Under instructions from Army Headquarters, Lieutenant R. Southey, proceeded to Poona to join the 16th Bombay Native Infantry as probationer to the Bombay Staff Corps, on 20th April, 1883.

Officers.

The following extract from the *London Gazette*, dated 29th May, 1883, is republished :—

Gazette
(Officers).

“ Army Pay Department.

“ The undermentioned Paymasters and Honorary Captains having completed five years service in the rank of Paymaster, to have the honorary rank of Major in the Army :—

“ William Barton Wade, dated 1st April, 1883.”

India Army Circular, dated 23rd June, 1883 :—

Musketry
Instructors.

The Governor General in Council is pleased to notify that, in accordance with orders recently issued in England, all Regimental Instructors and Sergeant-Instructors of Musketry of British Regiments will be abolished, from 1st July, 1883.

Major J. R. Newbolt, died at Chakrata, on 24th July, 1883.

Death
(Officer).
Gazette.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 19th June, 1883 :—

FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant Charles Allen Brown, has been appointed a probationer for the Indian Staff Corps, dated 7th April, 1883.

- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 3rd July, 1883 :—
FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant Robert Southey has been appointed a probationer for the Indian Staff Corps, dated 27th April, 1883.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 13th July, 1883 :—
Officers' (Postings). **FIFTH FOOT.** Major Charles de Jersey Græme retires on retired pay, with the honorary rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, dated 14th July, 1883.
 By Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{3-68}$, dated 18th July, 1883, Lieutenant A. M. Caulfield is posted to the 2nd Battalion.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 22nd July, 1883 :—
FIFTH FOOT. Supernumerary Major W. A. Eardley Wilmot to be Major, *vice* C. de J. Græme, retired, dated 14th July, 1883.
- | | | | | Officers. | | N.C.O.'s and Men. | | Women. | | Children. |
|--------------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----------|-----|-------------------|-----|--------|-----|-----------|
| Casualties. | Died | ... | ... | 1 | ... | 1 | ... | — | ... | 4 |
| | Discharged | ... | ... | — | ... | 27 | ... | 3 | ... | 9 |
| | Invalided | ... | ... | — | ... | 8 | ... | — | ... | — |
| | Transferred | ... | ... | — | ... | 2 | ... | — | ... | — |
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 23rd August, 1883 :—
FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant Charles Griffiths, from the York and Lancaster Regiment, to be Lieutenant, *vice* R. Southey, appointed probationer, for Indian Staff Corps, dated 22nd August, 1883.
- Postings (Officers).** By Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5-64}$, dated 21st August, 1883, Lieutenant C. Griffiths, is posted to 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 11th September, 1883 :—
 Captain Charles Hackett, to be Major, *vice* C. de J. Græme retired, dated 14th July, 1883.
 Captain Fitz-Allan Way, to be Major, *vice* J. R. Newbolt, deceased, dated 25th July, 1883.
- Officers.** Lieutenant C. Griffiths, joined from the York and Lancaster Regiment, on 5th November, 1883.
- Postings (Officers).** By Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5-66}$, dated 20th September, 1883, Major C. Hackett is posted to 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers.
- Movements.** The Battalion proceeded to Meerut, for drill manoeuvres, on 9th October, 1883, arriving at Meerut on 5th November, 1883, remaining at that station until 26th February, 1884, when it returned to Chakrata, arriving there on 11th March, 1884.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 25th September, 1883 :—
FIFTH FOOT. Lieutenant George Frend, to be Captain, *vice* Hackett, promoted, dated 14th July, 1883.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 19th October, 1884 :—
 Quartermaster Michael Downey, to have the honorary and relative rank of Captain, dated 4th October, 1883.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 30th October, 1883 :—
 Lieutenant Ernest James Robinson, to be Captain, *vice* G. Frend, seconded for service as a Deputy-Assistant-Commissary-General, dated 14th July, 1883.
 Lieutenant William A. Willmott, from the Welsh Regiment, to be Lieutenant, *vice* E. J. Robinson, dated 31st October, 1883.
- Postings.** By Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5-70}$, dated 3rd November, 1883, Captain E. J. Robinson is posted to the 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers.
 By Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5-124}$, dated 11th December, 1883, Lieutenant W. A. Willmott is posted to 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 27th November, 1883 :—
FIFTH FOOT. Captain Henry Aitken Cherry, to be Major, *vice* W. F. Way, seconded for service as Adjutant of Auxiliary Forces, dated 25th July, 1883.
- Postings.** Major H. A. Cherry, posted to 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers, Authority, dated Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5-71}$, dated 12th January, 1884.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 18th December, 1883 :—

Gazette.

FIFTH Foot. Captain George Hart Dyke to be Major, *vice* H. A. Cherry, seconded, dated 25th July, 1883.

Lieutenant Hon. C. Lambton to be Captain, *vice* G. H. Dyke, promoted, dated 25th July, 1883.

By Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{111}{572}$, dated 20th December, 1883, Major G. H. Dyke is posted to the 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers.

Postings.

Lieutenant M. E. Willoughby, posted to 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers, by Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{74}$, dated 8th February, 1884.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 1st February, 1884 :—

Gazette.

Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Philip Fitz-Roy to be Colonel, dated 30th January, 1884.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* dated 5th February, 1884 :—

Gazette.

Gentleman Cadet M. E. Willoughby, from the Royal Military College, to be Lieutenant, *vice* the Hon. C. Lambton, promoted, dated 6th February, 1884.

The casualties for the last six months have been as follows :—

Casualties.

	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and Men.	Women.	Children.
Died	0	0	0	1
Discharged	0	123	4	2
Invalided	0	21	0	0
Transferred	0	3	1	0
	0	147	5	3

A Draft, strength as under, under the command of Major G. H. Dyke, with Lieutenants C. H. L. James, A. M. Caulfield and W. A. Willmott joined from England, on 18th April, 1884 :—1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, 105 Privates, 3 Boys, 1 Woman.

Draft.

Lieutenant M. E. Willoughby joined from England, on 22nd April, 1884, and was posted to H. Company.

Officers.

The casualties for the last six months have been as follows :—

Casualties
(1st April to
30th Sept., 1884).

	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and Men.	Women.	Children.
Dead	0	1	0	3
Discharged	0	23	0	0
Invalided	0	11	0	0
Transferred	0	6	4	9
	0	41	4	12

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 4th November, 1884 :—

Gazette.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain E. J. Robinson resigns his Commission, dated 5th November, 1884.

On 31st October, 1884, the Battalion left Chakrata, proceeding by route march, in course of relief to Meean Meer, arriving at that station (having halted at Saharanpur on 5th December, 1884). The portion of the journey from Saharanpur to Umballa was done by rail on account of the badness of the road.

Movements.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 27th March 1885.

Gazette.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain S. Boxwell to be Adjutant, *vice* Captain E. le M. Trafford, promoted, dated 24th January, 1885.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 17th April, 1885 :—

Gazette.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Major J. W. Pearse Hobbs retires on retired pay with the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, dated 18th April, 1885.

Lieutenant G. L. Orred to be Captain, *vice* S. Boxwell, appointed Adjutant, dated 24th January, 1885.

Officers' Postings.	Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 24th April, 1885, Captain G. L. Orred is posted to the 2nd Battalion on promotion.																														
Officers' Postings.	Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 20th April, 1885, Lieutenant E. S. Heard is removed from the 1st to the 2nd Battalion.																														
Officers' Deaths.	Major C. H. Broad died at Douglas, Isle of Man, on 22nd June, 1885. Lieutenant E. C. F. Hore died at Ranikhet, on 30th June, 1885.																														
Gazette.	The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 9th June, 1885 :— The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant-Colonel and Colonel J. G. Harkness has been appointed to command a Battalion, dated 4th May, 1885. Major and Colonel P. Fitz-Roy to be Lieutenant-Colonel, <i>vice</i> Colonel T. Rowland, C.B., placed on half-pay, dated 4th May, 1885.																														
Officers' Postings.	Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 15th June, 1885, Colonel J. G. Harkness is posted on his appointment to command a Battalion, to the 2nd Battalion.																														
Officers' Postings.	Lieutenant-Colonel and Colonel P. Fitz-Roy is posted to the 1st Battalion on his promotion, authority dated Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 15th June, 1885.																														
Gazette.	The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 28th July, 1885 :— Captain and Brevet-Major H. Kilgour to be Major, <i>vice</i> Colonel P. Fitz-Roy, promoted, dated 12th December, 1883 ; such ante-date not to carry pay prior to 4th May, 1885. Lieutenant T. Y. Whittingdale to be Captain, in succession to Major Kilgour, Adjutant, 3rd Battalion, dated 4th May, 1885. Lieutenant E. W. Fletcher, from the Essex Regiment, to be Lieutenant, <i>vice</i> T. Y. Whittingdale, dated 29th July, 1885.																														
Officers' Postings.	Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 1st August, 1885, the undermentioned Officers are posted to the 2nd Battalion on their promotion :—Major H. Kilgour, Captain T. Y. Whittingdale.																														
Officers' Postings.	Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 15th August, 1885, Lieutenant E. W. Fletcher is posted to the 2nd Battalion on his transfer to the Northumberland Fusiliers.																														
Gazette.	The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 4th August, 1885 :— The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain T. Y. Whittingdale has been seconded for service in the Army Pay Department.																														
Casualties (1st April to 30th Sept., 1885).	For the last six months the casualties have been as follows :— <table><tr><td></td><td>Officers.</td><td>N.C.O.'s and Men.</td><td>Women.</td><td>Children.</td></tr><tr><td>Died</td><td>2</td><td>7</td><td>0</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Discharged</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Invalided</td><td>0</td><td>8</td><td>0</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>Transferred</td><td>0</td><td>5</td><td>3</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>2</td><td>20</td><td>3</td><td>9</td></tr></table>		Officers.	N.C.O.'s and Men.	Women.	Children.	Died	2	7	0	2	Discharged	0	0	0	0	Invalided	0	8	0	7	Transferred	0	5	3	0		2	20	3	9
	Officers.	N.C.O.'s and Men.	Women.	Children.																											
Died	2	7	0	2																											
Discharged	0	0	0	0																											
Invalided	0	8	0	7																											
Transferred	0	5	3	0																											
	2	20	3	9																											
Gazette.	The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 25th August, 1885 :— The Northumberland Fusiliers. The promotion to the rank of Captain of Lieutenant T. Y. Whittingdale, is ante-dated to 1st May, 1885, <i>vice</i> R. Williamson, seconded. Lieutenant W. E. Sturges to be Captain, in succession to Major Kilgour, Adjutant, 3rd Battalion, dated 4th May, 1885. Lieutenant F. C. Carter to be Captain, <i>vice</i> T. Y. Wittingdale, seconded, dated 1st August, 1885.																														
Officers' Postings.	Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 31st August, 1885, the following Officers are posted to the 2nd Battalion on their promotion :—Captain W. E. Sturges and Captain F. C. Carter.																														
Draft.	A Draft, strength as below, under Captain H. E. Buchanan, with Lieutenants E. W. Fletcher and E. S. Heard, joined from England on 22nd October, 1885 :—2 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 160 Privates, 2 Boys, 2 Women.																														

The Battalion, under the command of Colonel J. G. Harkness, left Meean Meer, on 28th October, 1885, to join the camp of exercise formed for manœuvres between Umballa and Delhi.	Movements.
Under instructions from the Horse Guards, Colonel J. G. Harkness is placed on retired pay, from 29th January, 1886.	Commands.
Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 9th October, 1885, the undermentioned Officers are posted to the 2nd Battalion on their transfer :—Lieutenant A. A. Howell, Lieutenant H. W. G. Cole.	Postings.
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 22nd December, 1885 :—	Gazette.
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain S. Boxwell to be Major, <i>vice</i> R. Williamson, seconded for service as an Adjutant of Auxiliary Forces, dated 14th October, 1885.	
The Battalion returned to Meean Meer, from the camp of exercise, on the 25th February, 1886.	Movements.
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 16th February, 1886 :—	Gazette.
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant-Colonel and Colonel F. Pocklington has been appointed to command a Battalion, dated 27th January, 1886.	
Major D. G. Beamish to be Lieutenant-Colonel, <i>vice</i> Colonel J. G. Harkness, retired on half-pay, dated 27th January, 1886.	
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 9th March, 1886 :—	Gazette.
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Major William A. Eardley Wilmott to be Lieutenant-Colonel, <i>vice</i> Colonel N. Macdonald, placed on half-pay, dated 22nd February, 1886.	
Captain Alexander Chancellor to be Major, <i>vice</i> R. Auld, seconded for service on the Staff, dated 27th January, 1886.	Promotion.
Lieutenant Dudley S. Stewart, to be Captain, <i>vice</i> A. Chancellor, dated 27th January, 1886.	Promotion.
Lieutenant Henry Saul Samuel, from the 3rd Battalion the East Surrey Regiment, to be Lieutenant, <i>vice</i> D. S. Stewart, dated 10th March, 1886.	
The undermentioned Captains to be Paymasters :—Captain T. Y. Whittingdale, the Northumberland Fusiliers.	Gazette.
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 26th March, 1886 :—	
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant-Colonel William A. Eardley Willmott has been placed on half-pay for service as Deputy Judge Advocate, dated 22nd February, 1886.	Half-Pay.
Lieutenant Michael E. Willoughby has been seconded for service with the Indian Staff Corps, dated 23rd November, 1885.	
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 13th April, 1886 :—	Gazette.
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant Thomas D. Pilcher to be Captain, <i>vice</i> P. F. Lambart, dated 22nd February, 1886.	
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 20th April, 1886 :—	Gazette.
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain Harris E. Buchanan to be Adjutant, <i>vice</i> Captain S. Boxwell, promoted, dated 12th February, 1886.	
Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 22nd February, 1886, Lieutenant-Colonel and Colonel F. Pocklington is posted to the 2nd Battalion.	Officers' Postings.
Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{104}$, dated 29th April, 1886, Lieutenant C. S. Wilkinson is posted to the 2nd Battalion.	Officers' Postings.
Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 22nd February, 1886, Lieutenant-Colonel D. G. Beamish is posted to the 2nd Battalion.	Officers' Postings.
Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{126}$, dated 27th March, 1886, Lieutenant E. Oakes is posted to the 2nd Battalion.	Officers' Postings.
Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 15th March, 1886, Captain D. S. Stewart is posted to the 2nd Battalion.	Officers' Postings.
The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 25th May, 1886 :—	Gazette.
The Northumberland Fusiliers. The promotion to the rank of Captain of Lieutenant T. D. Pilcher, dated 22nd February, 1886, is cancelled.	

- Gazette.** Lieutenant T. D. Pilcher to be Captain, *vice* H. E. Buchanan, appointed Adjutant, dated 12th February, 1886.
Lieutenant Alfred A Etheridge to be Captain, *vice* P. F. Lambart, promoted, dated 22nd February, 1886.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 23rd July, 1886 :—
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Bombay Staff Corps. To be Lieutenant :—Lieutenant Charles Allen Brown, from the Northumberland Fusiliers, dated 7th April, 1883, but to rank from 1st July, 1881.
- Draft.** A Draft arrived from England on H.M.S. *Malabar* on the 25th March, 1886 :—1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, 112 Privates, 1 Woman, 2 Children.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 24th August, 1886 :—
The Northumberland Fusiliers. To be Lieutenant :—Gentleman Cadet A. W. C. Booth, from the Royal Military College, *vice* A. A. Etheridge, promoted, dated 25th August, 1886.
- Officers' Postings.** Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{162}{5}$, dated 7th September, 1886, Lieutenant A. W. C. Booth is posted to the 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers.
- Draft.** A Draft, strength as under, arrived in India from England on board H.M.S. *Serapis*, on the 21st October, 1886 :—1 Officer, 2 Sergeants, 3 Corporals, 1 Drummer, 170 Privates.
- Officers' Postings.** Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 13th November, 1886, Lieutenant E. J. Lugard is posted to the 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers.
- Lieutenant P. S. Wilkinson joined the Battalion with the Draft from England, on the 15th November, 1886.
Lieutenant A. W. C. Booth joined the Battalion from England, on the 26th December, 1886.
- State.** The following table shows the increase and decrease of the Battalion during the year 1886 :—

Date.	Station.	EFFECTIVES.				CAUSES OF INCREASE.				CAUSES OF DECREASE.				
		Sergeants	Drummers	Rank and File	Total	From 1st Battalion	From other Corps	Recruits	Total	Died	Discharged	To other Corps	Promoted W.O.	Sent Home
1/ 1/86	Meean Mir	43	12	724	789	280	5	0	285	17	2	8	1	37
31/12/86	Meean Mir	44	16	949	1009									
	Increase ...	—	—	—	220									

- Statistics.** On the 1st January, 1887, the strength of the Battalion was 2 Warrant Officers, 44 Sergeants, 44 Corporals, 16 Drummers, 905 Privates ; Average Service, $4\frac{1}{2}$ years ; Average Age, $23\frac{1}{2}$ years ; Average Height, 5ft. 6·90ins. ; Average Chest Measurement, 35·72ins. Nationalities : English, 829 ; Scotch, 52 ; Irish, 118 ; India and Colonies, 10. In possession of 1 Good Conduct Badge, 263 ; 2 Good Conduct Badges, 79 ; 3 Good Conduct Badges, 10 ; 4 Good Conduct Badges, 8. 3 Sergeants and 2 Privates were in possession of Good Conduct Medals.
- Officers.** Lieutenant E. Oakes joined the Battalion from England, on the 31st January, 1887.
Lieutenant E. J. Lugard joined the Battalion from England, on the 10th February, 1887.
- Movements.** A party of convalescents proceeded on March 28th for location at Dalhousie and Ranikhet, under command of Lieutenant Tuite with Lieutenants Oakes, Robertson and Booth. The party proceeded by rail to Pathaucote and thence by route march to Dalhousie ; Lieutenants Tuite and Robertson with 25 men each from E, F and G Companies and 15 men from H Company being stationed at Ranikhet. Lieutenants Oakes and Booth with the convalescents being treated at the Depôt.
- Movements.** A Company, under the command of Lieutenant A. G. Braithwaite with Lieutenant Heard ; and B Company, under Captain Sturges with Lieutenant Tozer, proceeded on the 7th April, 1887, to join the standing camp at Dalhousie, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel D. G. Beamish.

G Company, under Lieutenant Wilkinson, proceeded on the 31st March, 1886, to Fort Lahore, on Detachment in relief of F Company. Detachments.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—

Gazette.

Lieutenant-General and Honorary-General J. H. Laye, C.B. was appointed Colonel of the Regiment, on the 20th April, 1887.

General the Earl of Longford, G.C.B., Colonel of the Regiment, died in London on the 19th April, 1887. He was born in 1819, entered the army in 1837, served throughout the Crimean and Indian Mutiny campaigns and was appointed Colonel of the 5th Northumberland Fusiliers in 1878. Casualty.

H Company, under command of Captain R. L. A. Pennington, proceeded to Fort Lahore on the 29th April, in relief of G Company. Movements.

C Company, under Lieutenant Lugard, proceeded to Fort Lahore, on the 30th May, in relief of H Company. Movements.

In accordance with a Special Army Order Circular, issued on June 20th, the establishment of the Battalion was fixed as follows with effect from April 1st, 1887:—

1	Lieutenant-Colonel
4	Major
5	Captains
8	Lieutenants
8	Second-Lieutenants
1	Adjutant
1	Quartermaster
28	Total, Officers
1	Sergeant-Major
1	Bandmaster
1	Quartermaster-Sergeant
0	Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry
8	Colour-Sergeants
1	Orderly-Room-Sergeant
1	Paymaster-Sergeant
1	Sergeant-Drummer
1	Armourer-Sergeant
1	Sergeant-Pioneer
0	Sergeant-Cook
32	Sergeants
46	Total, Sergeants
16	Drummers
40	Corporals
880	Privates
920	Total, Rank and File
1012	Total, all ranks

Lieutenants H. G. Cole and A. A. Howell, on being appointed to the Indian Staff Corps, were struck off the strength of the Regiment, from the 12th May and 1st June respectively. Officers.

D Company proceeded on Detachment to Fort Lahore, on the 29th June, under Lieutenant Fletcher, in relief of H Company. Movements.

Captain E. L. Orred died at Chester, on the 23rd July. Casualty.

E Company proceeded on Detachment to Fort Lahore, on the 30th July, 1887, Lieutenant Fletcher assuming command, and D Company returning to Headquarters. Lieutenant Fletcher was relieved by Lieutenant Lugard on the 15th August.

<p>F Company proceeded to Fort Lahore on the 31st August, in relief of E Company; Lieutenant Lugard assuming command of F Company.</p>	<p>Movements.</p>
--	-------------------

In accordance with Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, $\frac{195}{195}$, dated 24th September, 1887, Captain A. G. Braithwaite was posted to the 2nd Battalion, on promotion.

Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{11}{\frac{5}{19}}$, dated 24th September, 1887, Second-Lieutenant C. V. M. Sarel was posted to the 2nd Battalion.

Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 3rd October, 1887, Second-Lieutenant R. H. Isacke is posted to 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers.

Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 19th November, 1887, A. E. Webb is posted to 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers.

Movements. G Company proceeded to Fort Lahore on September 30th, in relief of F Company; Lieutenant Lugard assumed command till October 20th, when he was relieved by Lieutenant Wilkinson.

Reliefs. A and B Companies rejoined Head Quarters from the Standing Camp, Dalhousie, on the 20th October, and the Ranikhet Detachment and party from the Convalescent Dépôt on the 23rd October.

Movements. The Battalion was under orders to march to Rawal Pindi in the course of relief, leaving Meean Meer on the 1st November; in consequence, however, of a sudden outburst of cholera in the station the Battalion was ordered to proceed to Muridki by rail on the 27th October, and remain in quarantine there prior to commencing the march.

Cholera broke out in camp on the 4th November, and between that date and the 8th there were nine cases, eight being fatal.

The Battalion moved by short marches across country parallel to the road, halting opposite Camp Kamokee on the 10th November, and arriving at Gujranwala on the 12th November, Camp Ghakkur on the 16th November, and Wazirabad on the 17th November.

From this station the Battalion marched along the Grand Trunk Road, crossing the river Cherat by Ferry Train on the 21st.

Major-General Sir Martin Dillon, K.C.B., Commanding Rawal Pindi, visited the Battalion while in camp near Gujranwala.

The Battalion continued its march to Rawal Pindi without further interruption, arriving on December 3rd, 1887, and was encamped on the glacis of the Fort. The married families and heavy baggage preceded the Battalion, having been despatched from Meean Meer (East) on the 20th October.

The following Officers marched with the Battalion :—

Colonel F. Pocklington, Commanding.
 Major C. Hackett, acting Second-in-Command.
 Captain H. E. Buchanan, Adjutant.
 Hon. Captain and Quartermaster, M. Downey.
 A Company, Lieutenant J. F. Riddell. Lieutenant E. J. Lugard.
 B „ Captain A. G. Braithwaite. Lieutenant A. G. M. Tozer.
 C „ Captain T. D. Pilcher. Lieutenant E. S. Heard.
 D „ Lieutenant A. W. Booth.
 E „ Captain T. C. Carter. Lieutenant E. W. Fletcher.
 F „ Major E. Le M. Trafford. Lieutenant H. G. S. Tuite.
 G „ (Fort Lahore, under Lieutenant P. S. Wilkinson).
 H „ Captain R. L. A. Pennington. Lieutenant C. J. Robertson.
 Medical Officer Surgeon Black, M.S.

On the departure of the Battalion from Meean Meer, Captain W. E. Sturges remained in charge of Details pending his departure to England to take up the appointment of the Adjutant 3rd Battalion. Strength marching out :—

OFFICERS.	WARRANT OFFICERS AND STAFF SERGEANTS.	DRUMMERS.	CORPORALS.	PRIVATES.
16	35	14	31	687

Complimentary Order.

At the conclusion of the march the following Order was published :—

“ The Commanding Officer at the termination of a five weeks' march, begun under trying circumstances, takes this opportunity of recording and complimenting all ranks of the Battalion for their most exemplary conduct throughout the march, thereby maintaining “ the well established character of the Regiment.”

Draft.

A Draft, strength as under, arrived in India from England, on H.M.S. *Serapis*, on the 15th November, and joined the Battalion on 3rd December :—1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, 106 Privates.

The following table shews the increase and decrease of the Battalion during the year 1887 :—

State.

Date.	Station.	EFFECTIVES.				CAUSES OF INCREASE.				CAUSES OF DECREASE.				
		Sergeants	Drummers	Rank and File	Total	Recruits	From 1st Battalion	From other Corps	Total	Died	Discharged	To Army Reserve	To other Corps	Sent Home
1/ 1/87	Meean Meer	44	16	949	1009									
31/12/87	Rawal Pindi	45	15	988	1048	2	111	5	118	22	3	27	4	23
	Increase ...	—	—	—	39									

On the 1st January, 1888, the strength of the Battalion was :—2 Warrant Officers, 45 Sergeants, 15 Drummers, 42 Corporals, 946 Privates ; Average Service, $5\frac{1}{2}$ years ; Average age, $25\frac{1}{2}$ years ; Height, 5ft. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. ; Chest measurement, 36·20in.

Statistics.

Nationalities :—871 English, 55 Scotch, 112 Irish, 9 Indian and Colonial, 1 Foreign.

Good Conduct Badges in possession :—1 Badge, 418 ; 2 Badges, 119 ; 3 Badges, 11 ; 4 Badges, 9.

Two Sergeants and three Privates were in possession of Good Conduct Medals.

Major E. Le Marchant Trafford died at Rawal Pindi, on the 9th January, 1888, from remittant fever ; his death was notified to the Battalion in the following Order :—

Casualty.

" With deep sorrow the Commanding Officer announces the death this day of Major E. Le Marchant Trafford, who for 22 years has lived " in and for his Regiment ; and by unswerving loyalty and devotion to his Regiment, has taught us all the higher qualities of a soldier."

The Battalion paraded for the funeral of Major Trafford, at 4 p.m., on the 10th January ; 200 men of G and H Companies, under Major Hackett, with Captain Pennington ; Lieutenants Riddell and Robertson furnishing the Firing Party ; all Officers in the Station attended, as also the Bands of the King's Dragoon Guards, 12th and 107th Regiments.

G Company, under command of Lieutenant Wilkinson, rejoined Head Quarters, on the 11th January, by route march from Fort Lahore, on relief by the 33rd, Duke of Wellington's Regiment.

Detachments.

Second-Lieutenants C. V. M. Sarel and R. H. Isacke joined the Battalion, on the 23rd and 21st January respectively.

Officers.

Major H. A. Cherry arrived from England on the 30th January.

The Battalion was inspected by Major-General Sir Martin Dillon, on the 30th January, and in Outposts on the 6th February.

Inspections.

Colonel F. Pocklington retired from the command of the Battalion on the 22nd February ; Major Hackett assuming temporary command *vice* Lieutenant-Colonel Beamish, reported sick.

Command.

The following appeared in Orders :—

" Northumberland Fusiliers. On retiring from Command of the Battalion, in which for over 30 years I have served, I would take this " opportunity of placing on record my acknowledgments to the various departments of the Regiment who have so well assisted me in " carrying out its duties.

" I would most specially notice that over which my old friend Quartermaster Downey presides, and express my cordial thanks to him for " his unwearied zeal and attention to the many duties of a department on which so much devolves, and on which the comfort of a whole " Regiment so much depends.

" It is a matter of great satisfaction to me to know how high a character you bear and have borne in the various commands in which you " have been in India, and I feel sure that you will not fall off, but continue to bear the same character in whatever part of India you may be " called ; I shall feel then that my many years' service amongst you has not been altogether in vain ; God speed you all, and may every good " luck attend the old ' Fifth.' "

Lieutenant F. Neville joined the Battalion from England, on March the 3rd, on completion of tour at the Dépôt.

Officers.

Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{172}{512}$, dated 9th March, 1888, Major W. F. Way is posted to 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers on absorption.

Postings.
Officers.

Second-Lieutenant A. E. Webb, joined the Battalion from England, on the 16th March, 1888.

Officers.

Under Authority, Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{945}$, dated 28th March, 1888, Lieutenant-Colonel J. L. Vincent is posted to 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers to command.

Postings.
Officers.

- Officers.** Major A. Chancellor arrived from England on the 5th April, having exchanged Battalions with Major H. Kilgour, absorbed on completion of appointment as Adjutant of the 3rd Battalion.
- Movements.** The Battalion was allotted quarters at Kuldana—Murree Hills—during the hot weather of 1888, and proceeded there under the following arrangements by route march to Barakao and Tret :—
- A and B Companies with Officers' Mess and Institutions on April 17th, under Major Chancellor.
- C, D and E Companies on 23rd April, under Major Dyke.
- F and G Companies, on the 24th April, with Headquarters, under Major Hackett.
- H Company, on 25th April, under Captain Pennington, with heavy baggage and families.
- Establishment** In accordance with a special Army Order, dated the 2nd May, 1888, the Establishment of the Battalion was fixed as follows, with effect from the 1st April, 1888 :—

Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Second-Lieutenants	Adjutant	Quartermaster	Total Officers	Sergeant-Major	Bandmaster	Quartermaster-Sergeant	Colour-Sergeants	Orderly-Room-Sergeant	Paymaster-Sergeant	Sergeant-Drummer	Armourer-Sergeant	Sergeant-Pioneer	Sergeants	Total Sergeants	Drummers	Corporals	Privates	Total Rank and File	Total all Ranks
1	4	5	8	8	1	1	28	1	1	1	8	1	1	1	1	1	32	46	16	40	880	920	1012

- Command.** Lieutenant-Colonel J. L. Vincent arrived from England, on the 18th May, and assumed command of the Battalion.
- Officers.** Major W. F. Way arrived from England on the 18th May.
- Officers Attached.** Lieutenant H. W. Prendergast, 20th Punjaub Infantry, was attached to the Battalion for instruction on the 18th May.
- Funeral.** The Battalion furnished the firing party of 500 men, on the 23rd July, 1888, for the funeral of Lieutenant-Colonel T. C. Wray, 18th Royal Irish Regiment, who died in Murree.
- Active Service.** On the 3rd September, 1888, the Battalion was warned for active service, with the Hazara Field Force, against the tribes of the Black Mountain. Number to be sent 600.

On the 20th September, 1888, A, B, C, E, G and H Companies made up to 100 picked men from D and F Companies, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. L. Vincent, with Major W. F. Way (Senior Major), Major H. A. Cherry (Junior Major), Captain H. E. Buchanan (Adjutant), Lieutenant Heard (Acting Quartermaster), Lieutenant Booth (in charge Regimental Signallers), Second-Lieutenant Webb (Transport Officer).

A Company, under command of Lieutenant J. F. Riddell, with Lieutenant R. H. Isacke.

B „ „ „ Major A. Chancellor, with Lieutenant A. W. Booth.

C „ „ „ Lieutenant H. G. S. Tuite, with Lieutenant E. S. Heard.

E „ „ „ Captain F. C. Carter, with Lieutenant E. W. Fletcher.

G „ „ „ Lieutenant F. Neville, with Lieutenant E. Oakes.

H „ „ „ Captain R. L. A. Pennington, with Second-Lieutenant A. E. Webb.

Medical Officer, Surgeon Henston, M.S.

Warrant Officers. Sergeant-Major Fraser, and Bandmaster Wallace.

Marched from Kuldana *en route* for Oghi.

Lieutenant-Colonel	Majors	Captains	Subalterns	Staff	Warrant Officers	Sergeants	Drummers	Corporals	Privates
1	3	2	9	1	2	28	6	30	535

In the Agror Valley, where the force was to rendezvous, the Battalion was inspected by Major-General Sir T. D. Baker, K.C.B., at the foot of Kuldana Hill, on its march to Chungla Gali. Halts were made at the following places :—Kalabagh, Bhaghot, Abbottabad, Nanserah, Khaki, the Battalion arriving at Oghi on the 26th of September.

On the 27th of September the Battalion proceeded to Dilbori, and joined the 1st Column 1st Brigade Hazara Field Force, commanded by Colonel J. M. Sym, 5th Goorkhas ; the other troops comprising the Column were the 1st Battalion 5th Goorkhas, the 3rd Sikhs, half No. 3 Company Bengal Sappers and Miners, and four guns No. 4 Hazara Mountain Battery. Brigadier-General G. N. Channer, V.C., commanded the Brigade, the whole force being under the orders of Major-General J. W. McQueen, C.B., A.D.C.

On the 28th of September the Brigade was inspected by Brigadier-General Channer, and between that date and the advance of the Column the Battalion was occupied in furnishing working parties to improve the road towards the Jal Pass, in forming an entrenched camp for the Depôt to remain behind, and in packing and preparing the 16lb kit allowed each man during the operations, throughout which the Force would bivouac, all tents being stored at the Depôt.

On the 2nd October the Chief of the Staff, Colonel Gatacre, accompanied by Sir T. D. Baker, inspected the transport loaded with Field Kits (three Officers' and 10 Privates' kits to a mule), and expressed himself satisfied with the manner in which they were packed ; Captain Carter was appointed Intelligence Officer to the Column.

On the 4th of October the Column advanced on Mana-Ka-Dana, at 6 a.m., the Battalion forming the advanced guard. The two leading Companies, under Major Way, found some of the enemy holding two small sangars south of Mana-Ka-Dana, and a considerable number were seen advancing up another spur with flags and beating tom-toms. On fire being opened from the sangars, three Companies, under Major Cherry, were ordered up in support, but were subsequently ordered to wait for the guns ; these opened fire, as also did two screw guns of 3/1 South Irish Division Royal Artillery from another spur at a distance of 2,500 yards, and very soon had the effect of driving the enemy from his position.

The Battalion now advanced, but no more opposition was met with, the enemy having beaten a hasty retreat down the nullahs. Near the sangars one of the enemy was found lying dead, and two mortally wounded.

The Battalion bivouacked on the north-west end of Mana-Ka-Dana ridge. The position was somewhat exposed, and during the night, which was dark and misty, and with a drizzling rain falling, the enemy's sharpshooters kept up a continuous fire, and succeeded in mortally wounding one of the cooks (Private Scott, C Company) and cutting up four native followers, who crawled into camp with several wounds, but all recovered.

On the 5th October the advance continued on Chittabut, close below which place Battye and Urmston were killed. G and H Companies, under Major Cherry, were sent forward to occupy a rocky and wooded spur on the right of the road, and to hold it till the baggage column had passed ; this they did, killing several of the enemy, who attempted to cut off the baggage. In one of these attacks Private Phillips, F Company, was wounded by a shot in the left shoulder.

Owing to the steepness and roughness of the road, which had been made in many places that day by the Sappers, the baggage and rearguards experienced great difficulty in advancing—the tired mules, having been loaded for nearly twelve hours, kept falling under their loads, and as darkness came on, and the enemy became bolder, the difficulties greatly increased.

The conduct of the baggage guard, which was distributed in groups along the line was admirable, and plainly showed the mettle of the British soldier under trying circumstances. The men every now and then, when time could be spared from assisting the mules, and even sharing their loads, would collect and return the fire of the enemy. In this way the bivouac was at length reached by the rearguard at 7.30 p.m. ; a few kits, however, having been lost.

Early next morning a company was sent out to search for the lost kits, and succeeded in recovering almost everything. On the 6th of October a Force, under Lieutenant-Colonel Vincent, with C and E Companies, under Lieutenants Tuite and Neville, with Major Cherry and Surgeon Henston, and three Companies 3rd Sikhs, under Lieutenant-Colonel Hammond, V.C., were sent out to find a water supply and clear the Doda Hill, a few hundred yards south of the Machai Peak.

A water supply having been found, and the neighbouring hills cleared of the enemy, an advance was made on the village of Doda, and when clear of the forest the two Companies extended with the Sikhs in support, the enemy

Active
Service.

opened fire from a ridge on the right front, but the advance was continued with fixed bayonets without firing—and the ridge carried, as also another direct to the front, when the enemy opened fire from the village of Doda, situated on a spur of the Doda Peak. After one volley the village was rushed with the bayonet, but the enemy did not wait the attack, and took up a position on a wooded spur behind, from this they were driven out and pursued closely down the hill, several being shot. On the companies being rejoined on the ridge two companies of Sikhs took up a position further up the hill, and one went to burn the village of Doda. While thus engaged, a large body of the enemy advanced from the Machai Peak against the two Companies of Sikhs who checked them with a steady fire, and Lieutenant Tuite, with about 20 men of C Company, rejoined their left. The enemy now charged with loud yells, but were met by a heavy fire from the Sikh Companies, and a counter charge by Lieutenant Tuite, and they broke and retreated down the Khud closely pursued by our men, who shot several—our casualties were two Sikhs wounded, and the enemy owned to 50 killed and wounded. Several Fusiliers had some very narrow escapes.

On the 10th of October, G and H Companies (150 men), with 200 1/5th Goorkhas, 150 Sikhs, two guns Hazara Mountain Battery, and No. 3 Company Bengal Sappers and Miners marched and burned the village of Becran.

Major Chancellor burnt some villages below Mana-Ka-Dana.

On the 15th of October, the following telegrams were received from the Major-General Commanding H. F. F., in connection with the affair of the 6th of October :—

(1) Received on the 6th October.

To Colonel Sym, Commanding 1st Column :—

" Congratulate you on your good day's work."

Received on the 15th of October, Colonel Vincent's report of affair of 6th received.

" The Major-General desires to express his appreciation of the manner in which the operation was conducted, and of the steadiness and dash shown by the troops engaged."

On the 16th of October, two Companies C and E, under Lieutenants Tuite and Heard, with two Companies 1 5th Goorkhas, the whole under Major Way, marched at 9 a.m. to complete the burning of the village of Saidara. Captain Carter accompanied the party as intelligence officer. A slight skirmish took place, several of the enemy having crept up to close quarters among some rocks opposite the village. Seven of the enemy were killed and Bandmaster Wallace and two Goorkhas were slightly wounded; Captain Carter and Lieutenant Heard were reported to have done good service. On the same date a force proceeded from Mana-ka-Dana, under Major Chancellor, and burnt the village of Bilandcote.

On the 19th of October, Headquarters C and E Companies marched to Mana-ka-Dana.

On the 20th of October, G and H Companies, under Major Cherry, marched to Mana-ka-Dana and rejoined Headquarters. Major Chancellor accompanied Brigadier-General Channer down Bilandcote Spur, reconnoitring.

On the 21st of October, the whole column marched down Bilandcote Spur, meeting with no opposition, and arrived at Chirmang at about 9.30 a.m.

Lieutenant Oakes proceeded to Dilbori to assume command of the Dépôt, Lieutenant Booth taking over command of G Company.

On the 22nd of October, Lieutenant-Colonel Vincent accompanied the General and Staff to Bilandcote, reconnoitring.

On the 24th of October, a force under Brigadier-General Channer, made an expedition in three columns into the Garari Synos Glen. C, E and G Companies accompanying the main column, and B Company furnishing an escort of 50 men to four guns of 2/1 S.I. Dn. R.A., with the left column. The main villages at the head of the glen were burnt, and a few shots exchanged with the enemy. Private Mole, G Company, was bitten by a "Russells" viper and died within twenty minutes—his body being sent in to Ogli for burial next day.

On the 25th of October, the Commander-in-Chief (Sir F. Roberts), visited the column, being received by a guard of honour of the Battalion under Major Chancellor, with Lieutenants Riddell and Booth. He afterwards inspected the Battalion which was drawn up in line. After riding down the ranks he addressed the Regiment :—

" Fifth Fusiliers, I am very glad to see you looking so well to day, so very much better than you did the last time I saw you at Mian Mir. and I am very glad to hear from General McQueen such a good account of the Regiment. He tells me there has not been a single case of insubordination since you came on service, that you have made light of every hardship and difficulty, and behaved as I knew the Regiment always would. I congratulate Colonel Vincent on having such a fine body of men under him, and I congratulate the officers on having such a nice looking lot of men to command. There is not a better Regiment in Her Majesty's Service than the Northumberland Fusiliers. I wish you all every luck, and I only wish to goodness I was going on with you."

Captain Pennington who sprained his foot while bathing on the 24th, had to be sent into hospital at Ogli, and Captain Malet, who joined that day, took over command of H Company.

On the 26th of October, the column marched out at 8 a.m. to Maidan, a village in the Laudihar Valley, about eight miles distant. C, E, G and H Companies moving with the main body, A and B Companies forming the rearguard.

On the 27th of October, A, B and C Companies made up to 300 strong, with Headquarters, marched to Dabrai, about eight miles on the road to Thakor, in support of the advanced column.

On the 28th of October, the Battalion remained at Dabrai while the advanced column occupied Thakor.

On the 30th of October, C Company with baggage returned to Maidan at daybreak, A and B Companies with two guns, 3/1 S. Irish and two guns Hazara Mountain Battery remaining to cover the return of the advanced column, the same being affected without opposition, the Companies arriving in Camp at 4 p.m.

On the 31st of October, the Battalion formed part of the 1st column, under Colonel J. M. Sym, the Brigade advancing against the Allai country, marched to Wazrai, ascending nearly 4,000 feet in about six miles. Shortly after arrival in camp, A and C Companies escorted Brigadier-General Channer on a reconnaissance towards the Ghoropfir Pass, Major Cherry pushing forward to within a few hundred yards of the enemy's position, but without being fired on.

On the 1st of November, the Battalion formed the advanced guard during the advance on the Ghoropfir Pass and Chaila Ridge, A Company, under Lieutenants Riddell and Isacke, and H Company, under Captain Malet, leading, supported by G Company. Owing to the steepness of the road the men's greatcoats were carried on mules. The Column moved forward at 7.30 a.m., after breakfasting in camp. The ascent was at first gradual along the crest of the spur leading to the pass, the left side being almost precipitous and densely wooded. The positions of the enemy seen the day before were passed without opposition, the path then led up a long, narrow and thickly wooded spur to the ascent on the Chaila Ridge, which could only be made up by the precipitous spur which was held by the enemy in force and considered by them impregnable. After covering about half the distance, the enemy opened a sharp fire at very close quarters from the thickest part of the jungle, and two of the scouts of A Company, Privates Boe and Gilbert, fell wounded, the former in the thigh and the latter in the left shoulder.

The Kyber Rifles were now ordered up to clear the jungle on the left and the guns opened fire on the crag from a spur to our right. In the meantime the advance was continued and on the crag being reached it was carried in splendid style by a combined charge of Fusiliers and the Khyberees under a heavy fire and showers of rocks hurled on them by the defenders. Nothing could have excelled the dash and keenness displayed, as with loud cheers the two Corps vied with each other for the honour of first gaining the summit, which was eventually reached by groups, who, by dint of scrambling on hands and knees and helping each other up, succeeded in finding a way.

Major Cherry, Surgeon Henston, M.S., and Lieutenant Riddell, with the undermentioned Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, were the first to reach the top :—

- 1st Lance-Corporal J. Hay, F Company (Signaller)
- 2nd Private W. Hill, A Company
- 3rd „ J. O'Donnell, A Company
- 4th Lance-Sergeant J. Thompson, E Company (Signaller)
- 5th Private W. Brown, D Company
- 6th Sergeant G. Buckland, King's Dragoon Guards (Signaller)
- 7th Private W. Oakley, G Company
- 8th Sergeant-Major John Fraser
- 9th Private S. Jones, A Company
- 10th Colour-Sergeant F. Bartlett, D Company (attached to A Company)

Shortly afterwards Brigadier-General Channer arrived and congratulated Major Cherry on the manner in which the position had been carried, asking to be furnished with the names of the above mentioned Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.

The Battalion now moved forward to a second ridge, Khangoghi, leaving two sections of E Company as escort to the wounded. Later in the day the conduct of these two sections called forth the special praise of General McQueen, as when the Kahars, after vainly struggling to carry their doolies up the rocks, gave in, the men themselves, without hesitation, shouldered the doolies and refused to be beaten till the top was eventually gained.

The Battalion, with a portion of the 3rd Sikhs, bivouacked on the above named ridge, a bare hill with thickly wooded sides, about 10,000 feet above sea level. Owing to the steepness of the road, no baggage reached this

Active
Service.

advanced position till next day, and a bitterly cold night was passed, a hard frost setting in during the night. Fortunately, the enemy gave no trouble, and it was therefore possible to light large fires round which the men huddled.

Late in the afternoon Major Cherry, with A and H Companies, burnt a village to the north of the bivouac.

On the 2nd of November, morning broke with a light snow storm and all the mussucks were frozen hard. Private Gilbert, A Company, died of his wound during the night and was buried close to the bivouac.

The baggage and rations began to arrive about 11 a.m., but three parties sent out under Lieutenants Isacke, Heard and Tuite, on baggage guard and road making, did not get back to camp till late, having had no food for nearly thirty hours.

Lieutenant-Colonel Vincent, with two Companies, escorted Brigadier-General Channer on a reconnaissance and had a skirmish with the enemy.

In the evening, two parties of sharp-shooters went out, one party falling in with the enemy, following up the reconnaissance, and killing four of them.

On the 3rd of November, three Companies (B, C and G), under Colonel Vincent with Majors Cherry and Chancellor, and Lieutenants Tuite and Booth, formed part of a force under Brigadier-General Channer—160 men Seaforth Highlanders, 200 1/5 Goorkhas, 40 Royal Sussex and 40 Suffolk, two guns of S. I. Division Royal Artillery, 150 Khyber Rifles—to operate against the village of Pokol, the head village of the Allai country, situated at the bottom of the valley, fully 4,500 feet below camp. Leaving camp at 8 a.m., lightly equipped and without mules, the descent was effected with little opposition, one man 1/5 Goorkhas being shot through the head and one wounded during the early part of the advance, which lead through thick pine forest.

The village was burnt and its tower blown up, and the return march was commenced at 1 p.m., the Companies of the Battalion following the advanced guard and the Seaforth Highlanders, and Khyber Rifles the rear guard. Half the return journey was completed before the enemy showed signs of pursuing their usual tactics of harassing the rear guard, but on reaching the forest, they assembled in numbers and sharp fighting ensued between them and the Khyber Rifles.

The advanced guard re-gained camp about 6 p.m., but the rear guard did not get in till after dusk, the Khyber Rifles having had three men wounded, being very loathe to retire. On passing the bivouac, H Company, under Captain Malet, went out to cover the retirement and succeeded in surprising and checking the enemy with some well-timed volleys as they were crossing some open ground.

The following appeared in Orders on the 4th of November:—

"With reference to yesterday's operations against Pokal, which have met with the approval of the Major-General Commanding H. F. Force, the Brigadier-General Commanding 1st Brigade begs to thank all ranks for the manner in which they worked during the day, there "was hardly a single hitch and the duty was thoroughly carried out."

On the 4th of November, the whole force was withdrawn to camp, "Margrai," the movement, as far as the end of the Chaila Ridge being covered by a force detailed from the second Column, consisting of portions of the Seaforth Highlanders, the Sharp-shooters, Suffolk and Sussex Regiments, 3rd Sikhs and Khyber Rifles. Owing to the severe weather, the path was in many places covered with ice, which rendered the progress of the baggage difficult.

After the baggage had descended the Pass, the duties of rear guard were entrusted to the 1st Column; Colonel Vincent, Major Way, with A, E, G and H Companies under Riddell, Heard, Booth and Malet, with two guns S. I. Division Royal Artillery, under Captain Kent.

The enemy now began to press on rapidly, skirmishing from rock to rock, and greatly assisted by the thick jungle on the left of the ridge. H and E Companies were then withdrawn, the guns retiring next, followed by G Company as soon as the guns had reached the foot of the zig-zag down the scar. Lieutenant Riddell with A Company retired, leaving 10 men under Colour-Sergeant Bartlett to hold the crest as long as could be done with safety. Immediately this party withdrew, the enemy occupied the crag, opening a sharp fire and rolling rocks on the Company as it passed under the foot of the crag. In evading a rock, Private Cavaghan, A Company, fell and broke his leg in two places but was picked up and carried along by Surgeon Henston and Private Sykes between them till the Dhoolies were overtaken. The rocks were now crowded with the enemy and formed a good object for the guns which had now taken up a position from which they opened with shrapnel with good effect. The retirement was continued down the ridge for 1,000 yards, when the Goorkhas formed the rear guard. Few of the enemy advanced beyond the crag. The troops occupied their former bivouacs, two shots being fired into camp during the night, but without effect. On the 5th of November, the Brigade marched to Maidan and occupied their old camp, the Battalion furnishing the rear guard to the 1st Column. On the 6th of November, the 1st Column reformed as originally constituted and the 2nd Column was withdrawn to Chirmang. Active operations were then declared to have ceased.

On the 8th of November the 1st Column marched to Chirmang, the Battalion again furnishing the rear guard. Lieutenant Riddell and 20 men of A Company formed the Brigadier-General's escort.

Active
Service.

On arrival at Chirmang, Major Cherry found orders awaiting him to proceed to England to assume second in command of the 1st Battalion, and left for Oghi that afternoon.

On the 10th of November, the 1st Column marched to Dilbori, the Battalion forming the advanced guard.

On the 14th of November, 1st Column marched to Oghi.

On the 15th of November, the 1st Column marched to Khaki on its return march to Abbottabad, which place was reached on the 17th, when the Force was broken up.

The following appeared in Column Orders on the 17th:—

"Orders having been received for the breaking up of the Hazara Field Force, the Officer Commanding the 1st Column begs to tender his best thanks to all ranks for the willing assistance and co-operation he has at all times received from them. It has borne its full share of the hardships and discomforts inseparable from active service in the Field, and the cheerfulness and willingness displayed on every occasion merits the highest praise. With best wishes for the future welfare and prosperity of all, Colonel Sym bids the Column he has had the honour of commanding, 'Farewell.'"

On the 19th of November, the 1st Column Hazara Field Force paraded at Abbottabad for inspection by Major-General J. W. McQueen, C.B., A.D.C.

The Battalion paraded in Field Service Order. After marching past, the General addressed the Battalion as follows:—

"Colonel Vincent, Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the Northumberland Fusiliers, I have to thank you for the very thorough way in which you have done all that you have been called on to do in the Black Mountain Campaign. You men have pleased all with whom you have had anything to do, your own Officers, Colonel Sym, and myself, by your general behaviour and prominent way in which you have behaved in front of the enemy; and let me tell you it is not only this prominent behaviour that has called forth such commendation, but the cheerful manner in which you have coped with the many hardships with which you have had to contend.

"With regard to your behaviour before the enemy, I myself saw you advance against that almost impregnable position at the Chaila Crag. Nothing could have been better done and the way you behaved that day adds fresh laurels to the already glorious record of your distinguished Regiment. I wish you all good-bye and in so doing I thank you for all you have done. I must add the way the Chaila Crag was taken shows the real good stuff you are all made of."

On the 20th of November, the Battalion marched for Rawul Pindi, where it arrived on the 25th, being encamped on the Fort Glacis, having encountered very wet weather on the march.

On the departure of the Service Companies, a Depôt was formed under Major G. Hart Dyke, with Lieutenants Wilkinson and Sarel.

The Depôt was inspected by His Excellency, the Commander-in-Chief, on the 20th of October.

The Depôt moved from Kuldana to Rawul Pindi on the 29th and 30th of October, being encamped under the Fort until the return of the Service Companies.

A Draft, strength as under, arrived from England on the 17th of October, and joined the Depôt on the 3rd of November:—Officer, 1; Sergeants, 4; Corporals, 2; Drummer, 1; Privates, 119; Women, 2; Children, 3.

D Company, under Lieutenant James, proceeded to Campbellpore, on detachment, on the 7th of November.

On returning from active service the Battalion formed part of the force collected at Rawul Pindi, from regiments returning from the Black Mountain, for a camp of exercise, under Major-General Sir T. D. Baker.

Camps of
Exercise.

The Battalion moved into the Church Lines Barracks on the 15th of December, having been under canvas for 15 months.

Barracks.

State.

The following table shows increase and decrease of the Battalion during the year 1888 :—

Date.	Station.	EFFECTIVES.				CAUSES OF INCREASE.					CAUSES OF DECREASE.					
		Sergeants	Drummers	Rank and File	Total	Recruits	From 1st Battalion	From other Corps	From Un-attached List	Total	Died	Discharged	To Army Reserve	To other Corps	To Unattached List	Sent Home
1/ 188	Rawul Pindi	45	15	988	1048											
31/12/88	Rawul Pindi	49	16	1039	1104	1	125	12	2	140	25	2	28	2	1	26
Increase ...		—	—	—	44											

Statistics. **1889.** On the 1st of January the strength was :—Warrant Officers, 2 ; Sergeants, 49 ; Drummers, 16 ; Corporals, 41 ; Privates, 998.

Average service, $5\frac{1}{2}$ years ; average age, $26\frac{1}{2}$; height, 5ft. $6\frac{1}{2}$ in. ; chest, 36·11in.

Nationalities :—English, 923 ; Scotch, 43 ; Irish, 130 ; Indian and Colonial, 6 ; Foreign, 2.

In possession of 1 Good Conduct Badge, 423 ; 2 Good Conduct Badges, 100 ; 3 Good Conduct Badges, 7 ; 4 Good Conduct Badges, 9.

Four Sergeants and one Private were in possession of Good Conduct Medals.

Moves.

35 Non-Commissioned Officers and men of C Company, under Second-Lieutenant Sarel, proceeded on the 3rd of January to Campbellpore, on detachment in relief of a similar number of D Company, under Lieutenant James.

Gazette.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 8th January, 1889 :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant E. T. Lugard has been seconded for service with the Indian Staff Corps, dated 28th July, 1888.

Gentleman Cadet H. L. Bland, from the Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant, in succession to Lieutenant Lugard, dated 9th July, 1889.

Postings.

Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 10th January, 1889, Second-Lieutenant Bland is posted to the 2nd Battalion.

Inspections.

The Battalion was inspected on the 31st of January, by Major-General Sir T. D. Baker, K.C.B., Commanding Rawul Pindi District.

Distinguished Service.

Extract from a letter from Major-General J. W. McQueen, C.B., A.D.C., Commanding Hazara Field Force :—

" To the Adjutant-General in India, No. 666 B, dated Abbottabad, 23rd November, 1888.

" I have the honour to inform you that the names of numerous Non-Commissioned Officers and men have been brought to my notice for " good work done during the Expedition, which I have had the good fortune to command.

" I would suggest for the consideration of H. E. the Commander-in-Chief that the good work performed by them may be brought to the " notice of their Commanding Officers.

" Army Signalling Department.

" SERGEANT THOMPSON, Northumberland Fusiliers.

" CORPORAL COYNE, " "

" Military Telegraphs,

" No. 2219 PRIVATE T. HAMILTON."

Farewell Order.

Captain and Quartermaster M. Downey left the Battalion on the 23rd of March, 1899. On his retirement the following appeared in Regimental Orders :—

" Captain and Quartermaster M. Downey having obtained leave to proceed to England pending retirement, the Commanding Officer " wishes to place on record the regret that he and all in the Battalion feel at his departure. Captain Downey joined the Battalion when it " was first raised in Newcastle, in 1857, and served for 16 years with honour and credit to himself in the ranks ; 10 years of that as Quarter- " master-Sergeant. In 1873 he was promoted, and appointed Quartermaster to the Battalion, which position he has held ever since, and has " done a lot of good work for it. The Commanding Officer feels that he is losing not only a very valuable officer, but a very old and true " friend, and he feels sure that all in the Battalion will join him in wishing Captain Downey and his family a safe journey home, and a long " future of health and happiness."

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 25th March, 1889 :—

Gazette.

Lieutenant A. M. Caulfield, D.S.O., from the Northumberland Fusiliers, to be Captain in the Border Regiment, dated 26th March, 1889.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Honorary Queen's Cadet B. St. John Clarkson, from the Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant, in succession to Lieutenant A. M. Caulfield, D.S.O., dated 3rd April, 1889.

The undermentioned Officers joined the Battalion on the 6th of April :—Major H. Kilgour, on completion of his duties as Adjutant, 3rd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers ; Captain D. S. Stewart, from leave ; Lieutenant A. M. Caulfield, from leave ; Second-Lieutenant H. L. Bland on being posted to the Battalion.

Officers.

Captain Caulfield left the Battalion on the 22nd of April, on promotion to the Border Regiment.

B Company, under command of Major A. Chancellor, with a party of convalescents, proceeded to Murree Depôt on the 17th of April.

Moves.

A, G and H Companies, under Captain Pennington, with Captain Stewart and Second-Lieutenants Sarel and Webb, proceeded to Ghora Dhaka into standing camp for the hot weather, leaving Rawul Pindi on the 22nd and 25th of April. The Band and Signallers accompanied the detachment.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 4th June, 1889 :—

Gazette.

Brevet. The following promotions have been conferred upon the undermentioned officers in recognition of their services during the recent Hazara Campaigns (December 7th, 1888) :— * * * Lieutenant-Colonel J. L. Vincent, Northumberland Fusiliers, to be Colonel. * * *

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant F. Neville to be Captain, *vice* C. G. G. Money, seconded, dated 1st April, 1889.

Quartermaster and Hon. Captain M. Downey retires on retired pay, dated 10th April, 1889.

Sergeant-Major J. Thomson to be Quartermaster, with the honorary rank of Lieutenant, *vice* Captain Downey, retired, dated 17th of April, 1889.

Queen's India Cadet, H. L. S. Maclean, to be Second-Lieutenant, *vice* Lieutenant F. Neville, promoted, dated 24th April, 1889.

Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 1st April, 1889, Second-Lieutenant F. C. Turner is posted to the 2nd Battalion.

*Postings.
Officers.*

Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{76304}{30}$, dated 2nd April, 1889. Captain and Paymaster C. Haynes, East Lancashire Regiment, returns to regimental duty at his own request.

Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 18th April, 1889, Quartermaster J. Thomson is posted to the 2nd Battalion on his promotion.

Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 12th April, 1889, Captain T. D. Pilcher is removed to the 1st Battalion.

Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 12th April, 1889, Captain F. Neville is posted to the 2nd Battalion on his promotion.

Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 26th April, Second-Lieutenant H. L. S. Maclean is posted to the 2nd Battalion on appointment.

Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 19th August, 1889, Second-Lieutenant W. B. Wright is removed to the 2nd Battalion.

Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 30th September, 1889, Lieutenant E. W. Fletcher is removed to the 1st Battalion.

Establishment

In accordance with a special Army Order, the Establishment of the Battalion was fixed as follows :—

1	Lieutenant-Colonel
4	Majors
5	Captains
8	Lieutenants
8	Second-Lieutenants
1	Adjutant
1	Quartermaster
28	Total, Officers
1	Sergeant-Major
1	Bandmaster
1	Quartermaster-Sergeant
1	Paymaster-Sergeant
1	Orderly-Room-Sergeant
8	Colour-Sergeants
1	Sergeant-Drummer
1	Armourer-Sergeant
1	Pioneer-Sergeant
32	Sergeants
45	Total, Sergeants
16	Drummers
40	Corporals
880	Privates
920	Total, Rank and File
1012	Total, all ranks

Gazette.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Sergeant W. Somervell, from the Princess Louise's (Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders), to be Second-Lieutenant, *vice* B. St. John Clarkson, transferred to the Dorset Regiment, dated 2nd October, 1889.

Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{115}{5}$, Second-Lieutenant W. Somervell is posted to the 2nd Battalion.

Services.

Despatch received from the Adjutant-General in India, No. 4553 A, dated 23rd September, 1889.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Extract from despatch from Brigadier-General G. W. Channer, Commanding 1st Brigade Hazara Field Force, dated Camp Oghi, the 11th of November, 1888 :—

“ The Column Commander's reports are attached, but I would personally wish to bring to the favourable notice of the Major-General to
“ the following Officers whom I saw perform good services :—

“ * * *

"Lieutenant J. F. Riddell, Northumberland Fusiliers.

11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847

Officers.

Lieutenant and Quartermaster J. Thomson joined the Battalion on promotion, on the 8th of October, 1889.

Moves.

A, B, G and H Companies rejoined Headquarters from Murree and Ghora Dkaka, on the 6th of November, 1889.

Draft.

A Draft, strength as under, arrived in India from England in H.M. troopship *Euphrates*, on the 14th of November, and joined the Battalion on the 28th of November :—Officers, 3 ; Sergeants, 3 ; Corporals, 3 ; Privates, 140.

Officers.

Second-Lieutenants Turner, Maclean and Wright joined the Battalion from England on the 28th of November, 1889.

Gazette.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant R. A. Chambers, from the 3rd Battalion Suffolk Regiment, to be Second-Lieutenant, *vice* Fitz G. M. Wood, transferred to the Devonshire Regiment, dated 21st December, 1889.

Musketry.

Letter received from the Adjutant-General in India, No. 1447 E, dated 23rd November, 1889.

" Remarks by H. E. the Commander-in-Chief in India on the annual Musketry Training of the Battalion for the season of 1888—1889.

| | | | | |
|-------------------|-----|-----|------------------------|-----------------------|
| " Figure of Merit | ... | ... | $\frac{169.43}{56.30}$ | (4.43 over marksmen.) |
|-------------------|-----|-----|------------------------|-----------------------|

"No. in Order of Merit. 1.

“The Commander-in-Chief is very pleased to observe the remarkable improvement which has taken place in the shooting, and as he
“is well aware that such results could only have been obtained by strenuous efforts on the part of those concerned, he considers that all
“ranks of the Battalion are deserving of the highest credit for the unexampled progress they have made. Captain Pennington especially,
“under the orders of his Commanding Officer, appears to have contributed in a marked degree to the state of musketry efficiency now
“attained by the Battalion, and His Excellency is glad to have this opportunity of expressing his appreciation of his services in this respect.

Detachment.

A Detachment of 30 Non-Commissioned Officers and men and 1 Drummer, under Second-Lieutenant Isacke, proceeded to Campbellpore on the 1st of July, and returned on the 12th of November, on relief by the Seaforth Highlanders.

Posting Officers.

Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{\frac{5}{24}}$, dated 23rd December, 1889, Second-Lieutenant Chambers is posted to the 2nd Battalion.

Captain F. Neville took over the duties of Acting-Paymaster to the Battalion, on the 2nd of December, 1889.

Paymaster.

Second-Lieutenant W. Somervell joined the Battalion from England, on the 6th of December, 1889.

Officers.

In accordance with General Order 102, dated 1st December, 1889, brown gloves are authorised to be worn by officers in any dress, except full dress, or (1), Route Marching; (2), Flying Column; (3), Field Manœuvres; (4), Camps of Exercise, and off-Parade when in undress only.

Dress.

The following state shows the increase and decrease of the Battalion during the year 1889 :—

State.

| Date. | Station. | EFFECTIVES. | | | | CAUSES OF INCREASE. | | | | | CAUSES OF DECREASE. | | | | |
|----------|--------------|-------------|----------|---------------|-------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-------|---------------------|------------|-----------------|----------------|-------|
| | | Sergeants | Drummers | Rank and File | Total | Recruits | From 1st Battalion | From other Corps | From Un-attached List | Total | Died | Discharged | To Army Reserve | To other Corps | Total |
| 1/ 1/89 | Rawul Pindi | 49 | 16 | 1039 | 1104 | 3 | 146 | 10 | 1 | 160 | 13 | 1 | 114 | 7 | 217 |
| 31/12/89 | Rawul Pindi | 46 | 14 | 987 | 1047 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Decrease ... | — | — | — | 57 | | | | | | | | | | |

1890. On the 1st January, the strength of the Battalion was :—Warrant Officers, 2 ; Sergeants, 46 ; Drummers, 14 ; Corporals, 40 ; Privates, 947.

Statistics.

Average service, 5½ years ; average age, 24½ years ; height, 5ft. 6½in. ; chest measurement, 36·03.

Nationalities :—English, 900 ; Scotch, 33 ; Irish, 108 ; Indian and Colonial, 6.

In possession of 1 Good Conduct Badge, 416 ; 2 Good Conduct Badges, 107 ; 3 Good Conduct Badges, 9 ; 4 Good Conduct Badges, 8 ; 5 Good Conduct Badges, 2.

Three Sergeants and one Private in possession of Good Conduct Medals.

Remarks of H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief on the confidential report on the Inspection of the Battalion by Major-General Sir T. D. Baker, K.C.B., on 1st February, 1889 :—

Inspection.

"His Royal Highness considers this a very satisfactory report, and the very marked improvement in Musketry is most creditable to all concerned."

The whole of the troops in the Rawal Pindi District were concentrated for manœuvres during the month of January, being formed into four Brigades. The Battalion forming part of the 3rd Brigade with the 15th and 45th Sikhs, under command of Colonel Waterfield, 45th Sikhs, until the latter part of the Camp, when the command devolved on Colonel J. L. Vincent, 2nd Northumberland Fusiliers.

Camps of Exercises.

The troops bivouaced for manœuvres on the 13th and 14th, and 29th and 30th.

Captain R. L. A. Pennington performed the duties of Brigade-Major to the 4th Brigade.

The Camp was closed by a Review on 1st February, 1890, before H.R.H. Prince Albert Victor and H. E. the Commander-in-Chief, 14 Battalions of Infantry being in line.

The Battalion furnished a Guard of Honour, consisting of 100 men, under Captain Stewart, with Lieutenants Booth and Somervell to receive H.R.H. Prince Albert Victor on his visit to the Regimental Theatre on February 1st.

Guard of Honour.

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Gazette. | <p>The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i>, dated 27th January, 1890 :—</p> <p>The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant-Colonel and Colonel D. G. Beamish, retires on retired pay.</p> <p>Lieutenant J. F. Riddell to be Captain, in succession to Colonel Beamish, retired.</p> |
| Postings.
Officers. | <p>Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 17th February, 1890. Captain J. F. Riddell is posted to the 2nd Battalion.</p> |
| Gazette. | <p>The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i>, dated 1st March, 1890 :—</p> <p>The Northumberland Fusiliers. Gentleman Cadet Henry Sandys Ainslie, from the Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant in succession to Lieutenant J. F. Riddell, promoted.</p> <p>Captain F. C. Carter has been seconded for service on the Staff, dated 1st March, 1889.</p> <p>The following appointment to the Staff has been made by the Government of India :—</p> <p>Captain R. L. A. Pennington, Northumberland Fusiliers, to be D.A.A.G. for Musketry, Bengal Establishment, dated 2nd February, 1890.</p> <p>The promotion to the rank of Captain of Lieutenant J. F. Riddell is antedated to 18th November, 1889, <i>vice</i> F. C. Carter, seconded.</p> <p>Lieutenant E. B. Eagar to be Captain, in succession to Colonel D. G. Beamish, retired, dated 27th January, 1890.</p> |
| Inspection. | <p>The Battalion was inspected by Major-General Sir T. D. Baker, K.C.B., on the 24th and 25th March, 1890.</p> |
| Movements. | <p>The Battalion proceeded to the Murree Hills for the hot weather, on the 10th, 12th, and 14th April. Headquarters and B, C, E and H Companies being stationed at Gharial, the remainder at Thobba, under Major Dyke.</p> |
| Death. | <p>Lieutenant G. T. Robertson died at Rawal Pindi on the 10th April, 1890, greatly regretted by all who knew him.</p> |
| Postings.
Officers. | <p>Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 22nd April, 1890, Lieutenant W. A. Willmott is posted to the 1st Battalion, on transfer from the 2nd Battalion.</p> <p>Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 25th April, 1890, Captain E. B. Eagar is posted to the 2nd Battalion.</p> |
| Gazette. | <p>The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i>, dated 7th February, 1890 :—</p> <p>The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain R. L. A. Pennington is seconded for service on the Staff.</p> <p>Captain H. E. Buchanan to be Major, <i>vice</i> P. F. Lambart retired, dated 23rd April, 1890.</p> <p>Gentleman Cadet O. H. Lawson, from the Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant, in succession to Lieutenant Robertson, deceased. Gentleman Cadet A. G. Vivian, from the Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant, <i>vice</i> Hon. M. O'Brien, promoted, 3rd May, 1890.</p> |
| Postings.
Officers. | <p>Under Authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. $\frac{112}{5}$, dated 10th May, 1890, Major H. E. Buchanan is posted to the 1st Battalion on promotion.</p> |
| Gazette. | <p>The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i>, dated 7th February, 1890 :—</p> <p>The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant E. E. B. Oldfield to be Captain, <i>vice</i> R. L. A. Pennington, seconded.</p> <p>Second-Lieutenant C. V. M. Sarel, to be Lieutenant, <i>vice</i> G. T. Robertson, deceased, dated 10th April, 1890.</p> <p>Second-Lieutenant R. H. Isacke, to be Lieutenant, to complete Establishment, dated 9th July, 1890.</p> <p>Lieutenant A. B. Drummond, from the 3rd Battalion, to be Second-Lieutenant on augmentation, dated 28th June, 1890.</p> |
| Officers. | <p>Second-Lieutenant Chambers and Second-Lieutenant Ainslie joined the Battalion on the 14th April, 1890.</p> |
| Appointment | <p>Second-Lieutenant R. H. Isacke was appointed Acting Adjutant to the Battalion on May 31st, <i>vice</i> Major Buchanan, to Home Battalion.</p> |

In accordance with Army Order, dated 1st May, 1890, the Establishment of the Battalion was fixed as follows, **Establishment**
with effect from 1st April :—

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|----------|-------------|--------------------|----------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|----------|-----------|-----------------------|----------|----------------------|------------------|
| Lieutenant-Colonel | Majors | Captains | Lieutenants | Second-Lieutenants | Adjutant | Quartermaster | Total, Officers | Sergeant-Major | Bandmaster | Quartermaster-Sergeant | Colour-Sergeants | Orderly-Room-Sergeant | Sergeant-Drummer | Armourer-Sergeant | Pioneer-Sergeant | Sergeants | Total, Sergeants | Drummers | Corporals | Orderly-Room-Corporal | Privates | Total, Rank and File | Total, all ranks |
| 1 | 4 | 5 | 9 | 8 | 1 | 1 | 29 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 32 | 44 | 16 | 40 | 1 | 880 | 921 | 1012 |

The Head Quarter Companies paraded on June 16th, and the Thobba Companies on June 17th, 1890, for the presentation of Medals for the Black Mountain Expedition. **Medals.**

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 12th September, 1890 :— **Gazette.**

"Despatches. Chin-Lushai Expedition.

"Lieutenant W. H. G. Cole, 2nd Battalion 2nd Gurkhas, gave me every assistance, and proved himself a thoroughly efficient Staff Officer.

"Lieutenant E. T. Lugard, 42nd Gurkha Light Infantry served with distinction in the Chin Expedition of 1888-1889, and has displayed "conspicuous gallantry and intelligence in leading his men on several occasions during the operations this season."

These two officers formerly belonged to the Northumberland Fusiliers.

In the Annual Reliefs, to take place in 1890-1891, the Battalion was detailed to proceed to Nowshera. **Reliefs.**

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :— **Gazette.**

The Northumberland Fusiliers. The promotions to the rank of Lieutenants of the undermentioned Second-Lieutenants are antedated as follows :—C. V. M. Sarel to 1st April, to complete Establishment. R. H. Isacke to 10th April, to complete Establishment.

Lieutenant H. G. S. Tuite resigns his commission, dated 22nd October, 1890.

Bengal Staff Corps. To be Lieutenant :—Second-Lieutenant A. E. Webb, from the Northumberland Fusiliers, dated 14th May, 1890.

The Battalion moved to Rawal Pindi, where it was encamped on the Race Course, prior to proceeding to join the Attock Camp of Exercise as follows :— **Movements**

A, F and H Companies, under Major Kilgour, on the 17th October, 1890.

C, D and G Companies, under Major Dyke, on the 18th October, 1890.

Headquarters B and E Companies on the 22nd October, 1890.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 22nd October, 1890 :— **Gazette.**

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Second-Lieutenant F. C. Turner, to be Lieutenant, *vice* Tuite, resigned.

Gentleman Cadet C. Yatman, from the Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant, in succession to Lieutenant Tuite, resigned, dated 29th October, 1890.

The Battalion left Rawal Pindi, by route march, on the 8th November, to join the Camp of Exercise, the Depot having proceeded to Nowshera, under Captain F. Neville, with Second-Lieutenant Chambers, on the 3rd November. 17,000 troops were concentrated for the Camp, in two forces, the northern under Brigadier-General Keen, C.B., and the southern under Major-General Ellis, C.B., the Battalion was posted to the 3rd Brigade Southern Force. **Moves.**

The troops were on Field Service scale of Equipment and Transport during the operations.

On the 2nd December, the combined forces, carried out Field Firing, under the arrangement of Captain R. L. A. Pennington, D.A.A.G. for Musketry. **Firing.**

On the 4th December, both forces marched past the Commander-in-Chief, who expressed himself as highly pleased with the work carried out, and considered the Field Firing the most practical and instructive ever carried out in India.

The Battalion arrived at Nowshera on December 25th.

Strength marching to Camp of Exercise:—Lieutenant-Colonel, 1; Majors, 3; Captain, 1; Subalterns, 11; Staff, 1; Sergeants, 32; Drummers, 14; Corporals, 30; Privates, 588.

Officers. Second-Lieutenant A. B. Drummond joined the Battalion on November 1st.

Detachments. On the 9th December, H Company, 80 strong, under Captain J. F. Riddell, with Lieutenant W. B. Wright, proceeded on detachment to Fort Attock.

Officers. Captain E. E. B. Oldfield arrived from England, on the 17th December, 1890.

Draft. A Draft, strength as under, arrived in India from England, on the 11th December, and joined the Battalion on the 24th December:—Officers, 4; Sergeants, 3; Corporals, 2; Privates 162; Women, 4; Children, 4.

Officers. Captain E. B. Eagar and Second-Lieutenants Lawson and Vivian joined with the draft on the 24th December, 1890. The following state shows the increase and decrease of the Battalion during 1890:—

| Date. | Station. | EFFECTIVES. | | | | CAUSES OF INCREASE. | | | | CAUSES OF DECREASE. | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|----------|---------------|-------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------|---------------------|------------|----------|-----------------|----------------|-----------|
| | | Sergeants | Drummers | Rank and File | Total | Recruits | From 1st Battalion | From Other Corps | Total | Died | Discharged | Deserted | To Army Reserve | To Other Corps | Sent Home |
| 1/ 1/ 1890 | Rawul Pindi | 46 | 14 | 987 | 1047 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 31/ 12/ 1890 | Nowshera | 50 | 16 | 1011 | 1107 | 2 | 165 | 7 | 174 | 8 | 3 | 1 | 60 | 8 | 34 |
| | Increase ... | — | — | — | 60 | | | | | | | | | | |

Statistics. **1891.** On the 1st January, the strength of the Battalion was:—Warrant-Officers, 2; Sergeants, 50; Drummers, 16; Corporals, 42; Privates, 999.

Average service, 5 years; average age, 25½ years; average height, 5ft. 6½in.; average chest measurement, 36·04in.

Nationalities:—English, 966; Scotch, 23; Irish, 114; India and Colonies, 4.

In possession of one Good Conduct Badge, 368; two Good Conduct Badges, 118; three Good Conduct Badges, 5; four Good Conduct Badges, 4; five Good Conduct Badges, 2. Four Sergeants, one Corporal, and one Private were in possession of Good Conduct Medals.

Inspections. The Battalion was inspected on the 19th January, by Brigadier-General Keen, C.B., Commanding Peshawur District, accompanied by Captain R. L. A. Pennington, D.A.A.G. for Musketry.

Officers. Lieutenant C. Yatman joined the Battalion on the 8th February, 1891.

Gazette. Extracts from the *London Gazette*:—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant A. W. C. Booth to be Adjutant, *vice* Captain H. E. Buchanan, promoted, dated 13th February, 1891.

The undermentioned Second-Lieutenants to be Lieutenants:—H. L. Bland, *vice* A. W. C. Booth, appointed Adjutant, 13th February, 1891; H. L. S. Maclean, *vice* J. H. L. White, promoted 20th March, 1891.

Officers. Lieutenant A. W. C. Booth arrived from England and took over the duties of Adjutant from the 13th February, 1891.

Detachments. On the 9th March, B Company, under Major Chancellor, with Lieutenant Turner, proceeded to Fort Attock in relief of H Company.

Movements. On the 14th March, orders were received for the Head Quarters and 500 men to proceed to Maidan on the 16th, to form a reserve Brigade to the Troops operating in the Black Mountain for the purpose of acting on the Burier Valley if required.

C, D, E, F, H Companies proceeded with Head Quarters.

On the 3rd April the strength of the Battalion was increased to 600. G Company joining Head Quarters, the remaining Regiments of the Brigade, viz:—9th Bengal Lancers and 22nd Punjaub Infantry also moved to Maidan, but no further advance was made. On the 17th of April the Battalion returned to Nowshera.

| | |
|---|---------------|
| Captain A. G. Braithwaite rejoined the Battalion on the 23rd of March, from service with the Regimental Depôt. | Officers. |
| A party of 31 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, under command of Lieutenant Heard, proceeded on the 13th April to Dalhousie Depôt for the hot season. | Detachments. |
| On the 27th April Headquarters, A, E, and G Companies, under Major Kilgour, proceeded to Peshawar for duty during the absence of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers in the Black Mountain, and arrived at that station on the 29th April, occupying the single stone Barracks of the Right British Infantry Lines. Captain Eagar, Lieutenant Oakes, Captain and Adjutant Booth and Second-Lieutenant Drummond accompanied Head Quarters. | Movements. |
| On the 30th April C, D, and F Companies proceeded to Cherat for the hot season, and arrived there on the 2nd May, Second-Lieutenant Wright was appointed Acting-Adjutant to the Detachment, Captain Braithwaite (in command), Second-Lieutenants Vivian and Yatman accompanied the Detachment. | |
| H Company, under Captain Riddell with Second-Lieutenant Lawson, remained at Nowshera. | |
| A Draft, strength as follows, joined the Battalion from England, on the 22nd April, 1891 :—1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, and 40 Privates. | Draft. |
| The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> :— | Gazette. |
| The Northumberland Fusiliers. Gentlemen Cadet Hugh St. Aubyn Wake, from the Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant, dated 2nd May, 1891, in succession to Lieutenant A. W. C. Booth, appointed Adjutant. | |
| Second-Lieutenant (now Lieutenant) H. L. S. Maclean, is seconded for service with the Indian Staff Corps, dated 2nd May, 1891. | |
| Captain E. B. Eagar proceeded to England, on the 7th May, to take up the appointment of Adjutant 3rd Volunteer Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers. | Officers. |
| Extract, <i>London Gazette</i> , 14th November, 1890. Rewards for War Services :— | Services. |
| The Queen has been pleased to give orders for the appointments to the Distinguished Service Order in recognition of services of the undermentioned Officers during the Chin Lushai Expedition, bearing date 28th July, 1890. | |
| To be Companion of the Distinguished Service Order :—Lieutenant E. J. Lugard, Indian Staff Corps (late Northumberland Fusiliers). | |
| On the 30th May, A Company, 80 Non-Commissioned Officers and men, under Captain A. G. Braithwaite with Second-Lieutenant Lawson, proceeded to Fort Attock in relief of B Company, which joined Headquarters. Major Chancellor proceeded to Cherat to assume command of that detachment. | Detachments. |
| Lieutenant F. C. Turner took over command of H Company, at Nowshera, Captain Riddell taking over B Company at Headquarters. | |
| On the 21st May, Colonel J. L. Vincent proceeded on leave, and Major H. Kilgour assumed temporary command of the Battalion. | Command. |
| The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> :— | |
| The Northumberland Fusiliers. Second-Lieutenant W. B. Wright to be Lieutenant to complete establishment, dated 20th March (<i>Gazette</i> , 9th June). | Gazette. |
| Queen's (India) Cadet R. J. T. Stewart, from the Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant, <i>vice</i> Maclean, seconded (<i>London Gazette</i> , 16th June). | |
| 3rd V.B. Northumberland Fusiliers, Captain E. B. Eagar to be Adjutant, <i>vice</i> J. J. F. Hume, Connaught Rangers, dated 15th June, 1891. | |
| Captain E. B. Eagar is seconded for service as Adjutant of Auxiliary Forces, 15th June, 1891. | |
| Lieutenant C. H. L. James to be Captain, <i>vice</i> E. B. Eagar, seconded, dated 15th June, 1891. | |
| On July 15th, Lieutenant C. Yatman, with a party of reliefs for duty on the plains, left Cherat for Peshawar, arriving on the morning of the 16th, and proceeding to Fort Attock the same evening. On the morning of the same day Second-Lieutenant Lawson left Fort Attock with men for location at Cherat, arriving at that station on the 17th. | Detachments. |
| The undermentioned Officers of the Battalion were mentioned in the despatches for the Manipur Expedition, published in the <i>London Gazette</i> , dated 14th August, 1891 :—Captain J. W. Cowley, Commanding 43rd Gurkhas ; Lieutenant H. W. G. Cole, Surma Valley Military Police, both late Northumberland Fusiliers. | War Services. |

Gazette. The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Supernumerary-Lieutenant C. E. Keith-Falconer to be Lieutenant, *vice* C. H. L. James, promoted, dated 5th August.

Establishment In accordance with Army Orders, dated June 1st, 1891, the Establishment of the Battalion was fixed as follows, with effect from 1st April :—

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------|----------|-------------|--------------------|----------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------|------------------|----------|-----------|-----------------------|----------|----------------------|-----------|
| Lieutenant-Colonel | Majors | Captains | Lieutenants | Second-Lieutenants | Adjutant | Quartermaster | Total, Officers | Sergeant-Major | Bandmaster | Quartermaster-Sergeant | Colour-Sergeants | Orderly-Room-Sergeant | Sergeant-Drummer | Armourer-Sergeant | Pioneer-Sergeant | Sergeants | Total, Sergeants | Drummers | Corporals | Orderly-Room-Corporal | Privates | Total, Rank and File | All ranks |
| 1 | 4 | 5 | 9 | 8 | 1 | 1 | 29 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 8 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 32 | 44 | 16 | 40 | 1 | 880 | 921 | 1012 |

Casualties. A sharp attack of cholera broke out at Peshawar in the beginning of October, the Battalion losing 3 Non-Commissioned Officers, viz., Quartermaster-Sergeant T. T. Hegarty (Paymaster-Sergeant), Sergeants Goodman and Heywood, and 1 Private in four days.

War Services. In the Hazara Expedition, 1891, Captain F. C. Carter, Northumberland Fusiliers, D.A.A.G., Rawal Pindi District, held the appointment of D.A.A.G. to the Force, under Major-General W. Ellas, C.B., and was mentioned in despatches.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 20th October, 1891 :—

“ Captain F. C. Carter was also a most valuable assistant. He is quick and ready, and never wanting in resource.”

Movements. Headquarters were transferred to Nowshera on October 25th, B, E, and G Companies remaining at Peshawar until the return of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers from service in the Black Mountain.

C, D and F Companies, under command of Major Chancellor, with Lieutenant Turner, Second-Lieutenant Somervell, Acting-Adjutant and Second-Lieutenant Lawson rejoined Headquarters at Nowshera, from Cherat, on the 27th October.

Major A. Chancellor proceeded to Peshawar on the 1st November, and took over command of B Company and the Detachment from Captain Riddell, who proceeded to Headquarters and took over command of H Company.

Detachments. The Detachment of 30 Non-Commissioned Officers and men, under Lieutenant Heard, rejoined Headquarters from Dalhousie, on the 18th November.

The Peshawar Detachment, under Lieutenant Oakes (B, E, and G Companies) with Lieutenant Wilkinson and Second-Lieutenant Yatman, rejoined Headquarters by route march on the 18th November.

On the 28th November, A Company, 80 Non-Commissioned Officers and men, under Captain Braithwaite, with Second-Lieutenant Drummond, rejoined Headquarters from Fort Attock, on relief by the Bedfordshire Regiment.

Gazette. The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated the 25th September, 1891 :—

Northumberland Fusiliers. Second-Lieutenant A. G. Vivian is seconded for service with the Indian Staff Corps.

Captain C. H. L. James is seconded for service as Adjutant of Volunteers, dated the 9th November, 1891.

Officers. Lieutenant C. E. Keith-Falconer arrived from England on the 14th December, 1891.

Command. Colonel J. L. Vincent rejoined from leave on the 1st December, and resumed command.

Draft. A Draft, strength as under, joined the Battalion from England on the 17th December, 1901 :—Officers, 2; Colour-Sergeant, 1; Sergeants, 2; Corporal, 1; Boys, 3; Privates, 132; Woman, 1.

Second-Lieutenant Wake and Stewart arrived from England on the 17th December, 1901, with the Draft.

Officers.

In the match for the Inter-Regimental Cup, fired for at Meerut, during the Central Meeting of the Bengal Presidency Rifle Association, the Battalion team was second, with a score of 680 points, the N.W. Railway Volunteers being first with 683; the Battalion was thus at the head of all British Regiments.

Rifle Shooting.

The following state shows the increase and decrease of the Battalion during the year 1891 :—

State.

| Date. | Station. | EFFECTIVES. | | | | CAUSES OF INCREASE. | | | | | CAUSES OF DECREASE. | | | | |
|--------------|----------|-------------|----------|---------------|-------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------------|-------|---------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------|-------|
| | | Sergeants | Drummers | Rank and File | Total | Recruits | From 1st Battalion | From Other Corps | From Un-attached List. | Total | Died | To Army Reserve | To Other Corps | Sent Home | Total |
| 1/ 1/ 1891 | Nowshera | 50 | 16 | 1041 | 1107 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 31/ 12/ 1891 | | 46 | 16 | 1018 | 1080 | 2 | 181 | 3 | 1 | 187 | 33 | 90 | 2 | 67 | 192 |
| | Decrease | — | — | — | 27 | | | | | | | | | | |

1892. On the 1st January, 1892, the strength of the Battalion was :—2 Warrant Officers, 46 Sergeants, 41 Corporals, 16 Drummers, 977 Privates; Average Service, 5½ years; Average age, 23½ years; Average Height, 5ft. 6½; Average Chest Measurement, 35·48in.

Statistics.

Nationalities :—941 English, 26 Scotch, 109 Irish, 4 Indian and Colonial.

In possession of 1 Good Conduct Badge, 380; 2 Good Conduct Badges, 138; 3 Good Conduct Badges, 8; 4 Good Conduct Badges, 4; 5 Good Conduct Badges, 3.

One Warrant Officer, three Sergeants, and one Corporal were in possession of the Good Conduct Medal.

The following was the Staff Roll on the 1st June, 1892 :—

Staff Roll.

Colonel J. L. Vincent, Commanding.

Major W. F. Way, second in command (Commandant Landour).

Lieutenant A. W. C. Booth, Adjutant.

Captain F. Neville, Acting Paymaster.

Honorary Lieutenant J. Thomson, Quartermaster.

A Company, Captain Braithwaite

Lieutenant Sarel

Second-Lieutenant Vivian

B „ Major Chancellor

„ Isacke

„ Chambers

C „ Lieutenant Oakes

„ Somervell

„ Drummond

D „ Major Dyke

„ Keith-Falconer

„ Wake

E „ Captain Oldfield

„ Bland

„ Stewart

F „ Major Kilgour

„ Turner

„ Yatman

G „ Captain James

„ Wilkinson

„ Lawson

H „ „ Riddell

„ Wright

„ Ainslie

Warrant Officers, Sergeant-Major Fraser and Bandmaster Wallace.

Schoolmaster, R. Osborne.

Staff-Sergeant, Quartermaster-Sergeant Evans; Pioneer-Sergeant, McEwan; Sergeant-Drummer Coyne

Orderly-Room-Sergeant Canning; Staff-Armourer-Sergeant Allen.

Colour-Sergeants :—A Company, Colour-Sergeant Portway

B Company, Colour-Sergeant Lloyd

C „ „

White

D „ „

Burdett

E „ „

Burr

F „ „

Dickson

G „ „

Thompson

H „ „

Mulley

The following appeared in the *London Gazette*, dated 9th January, 1892 :—

Gazette

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Gentleman Cadet J. A. C. Somerville, from Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant, *vice* A. G. Vivian, seconded.

Second-Lieutenant Chambers resigns his commission, dated the 10th February, 1892.

- Inspections.** The Battalion was inspected on the 9th and 10th February, by Brigadier-General Keen, Commanding the Peshawar District, who expressed himself as thoroughly satisfied with his inspection.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Gentleman Cadet A. J. B. Percival, from Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant, *vice* Chambers retired, dated the 20th February.
Lieutenant-Colonel and Brevet-Colonel J. L. Vincent, on completion of four years' service in command of a Battalion, is placed on half-pay, dated the 22nd February.
- Command.** Colonel J. L. Vincent relinquished command of the Battalion on the 22nd February. Major H. Kilgour assuming temporary command pending the arrival of Major W. F. Way.
The following appeared in Orders, on the 22nd February :—
“ Colonel Vincent, on retiring from the Regiment on completion of his period of command, desires to place on record his thorough appreciation and high sense of gratitude to the Officers, Warrant and Non-Commissioned Officers, for the cordial support, assistance and co-operation he has invariably received from them during the time he has been in command of the Battalion, and to the Privates for their soldier-like conduct, cheerful obedience to orders, and the goodwill he has at all times experienced from them, all of which has tended to make his four years in command most satisfactory and agreeable to him and his reluctance greater in now relinquishing it.
“ He wishes particularly to acknowledge his thanks to the Majors of the Battalion for the ready assistance they have at all times afforded him in having his orders and wishes carried out, and for the zeal and interest they have taken for the welfare of the Battalion.
“ His special thanks are also due to Lieutenant and Adjutant Booth and Lieutenant and Quartermaster Thomson for the zeal, exertion and attention they have given to their work and which has had such satisfactory results.
“ It is with the deepest regret he has now to say farewell to the ‘ Old Fifth,’ in which he has spent upwards of 31 happy years, and in which his whole interest has been centred. He will always feel proud of having commanded this fine Battalion, especially upon active service, and although his connection with it is now at an end he will always retain the warmest interest and affection for his old regiment, and feels assured it will always maintain the high reputation it has earned for good order, discipline and conduct in Quarters and the Field. ‘ Fifth Fusiliers,’ farewell.
“ (Sd.) J. L. VINCENT, Colonel.”
- Memorial.** On the 29th January, the following engravings were presented to the Battalion by Captain G. M. Robertson, in memory of his nephew, the late Lieutenant Robertson, and were hung in the Reading Room :—“ The Roll Call,” “ Quatre Bras,” “ Rorke's Drift,” “ Le Bourget,” “ Defence de la Porte de Longbazan,” “ Charge of the Guards at Inkerman,” and a print of “ The Battle of Waterloo.”
- Detachment.** Orders having been received for the garrison of Fort Attock to be again furnished by the Battalion stationed at Nowshera, D Company, 80 strong, under Captain J. F. Riddell, with Second-Lieutenant H. St. A. Wake, proceeded then in relief on the 5th March, by route march.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Major W. Fitzallan Way, to be Lieutenant-Colonel, *vice* Brevet-Colonel J. L. Vincent, placed on half-pay, dated the 22nd February, 1892.
Captain R. L. A. Pennington, to be Major, *vice* Way, dated the 22nd February, 1892.
Captain E. E. B. Oldfield is placed on half-pay on account of ill health, dated the 4th March, 1892.
Lieutenant C. E. Keith-Falconer to be Captain, in succession to Major Pennington, appointed to the Staff, dated 22nd February, 1892.
Second-Lieutenant W. Somervell to be Lieutenant, *vice* Keith-Falconer, dated the 22nd February, 1892.
Lieutenant E. Oakes to be Captain, *vice* E. E. B. Oldfield, placed on temporary half-pay, dated the 4th March, 1892.
Second-Lieutenant E. W. Heale, from the Kent Artillery Militia, to be Second-Lieutenant in succession to Keith-Falconer promoted, dated the 9th April, 1892.
Lieutenant C. E. Fishbourne, from the 4th Battalion Prince of Wales' Leinster Regiment (Royal Canadians), to be Second-Lieutenant in succession to Lieutenant E. Oakes, promoted, dated the 9th April, 1892.
- Skill at Arms.** At the District Assault-at-Arms, held at Peshawar, on the 8th and 9th March, the Battalion shewed to great advantage, winning the tug-of-war, and a great number of other events.
- Command** Lieutenant-Colonel W. F. Way joined on the 25th March, and took over command on the 26th, from Major Kilgour.

- Second-Lieutenant J. A. C. Somerville, joined from England, on the 6th April, and was posted to A Company, *vice* A. G. Vivian. Officers.
- On the 10th April, a party of 65 Non-Commissioned Officers and men, under Lieutenant F. C. Turner, proceeded to Dalhousie, to be stationed there during the hot weather. Detachments.
- On the 26th April, A and E Companies with the Band and Signallers, proceeded to Cherat, under Lieutenant Wright, with Second-Lieutenants Stewart and Somerville.
- Second-Lieutenant A. J. B. Percival arrived from England, on the 2nd May, and was posted to B Company, *vice* Chambers. Officers.
- Captain J. W. Malet arrived from England, on the 4th May, and was posted to G Company, and proceeded to Cherat to assume command of the Detachment at that station.
- On the 14th May, the Battalion was inspected by Brigadier-General Sir H. Collett, K.C.B., on his assuming command of the District. The General saw the Battalion on parade, and visited the institutes. Inspections.
- The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :— Gazette
- The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant E. S. Heard, to be Captain, *vice* A. E. Whitaker, retired, dated the 11th May, 1892.
- Gentleman Cadet S. M. Binny, from the Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant in succession to E. S. Heard, promoted, dated the 11th May, 1892.
- Captain J. W. Malet, to be Major, *vice* H. A. Cherry, promoted, dated the 23rd May, 1892.
- Lieutenant W. A. Willmott, to be Captain, *vice* J. W. Malet, promoted, dated the 23rd May, 1892.
- The undermentioned Second-Lieutenants to be Lieutenants :—H. S. Ainslie, *vice* E. S. Heard, from the 11th May, 1892 ; O. H. Lawson, to complete establishment, from the 11th May, 1892 ; A. G. Vivian, Probationer, Indian Staff Corps, *vice* W. A. Willmott ; A. B. Drummond, to complete establishment.
- In accordance with Special Army Order, dated the 14th July, 1892, the Establishment of the Battalion was fixed for the year as in the preceding year. Establishment
- The following remarks were made by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief on the Confidential Report of the Inspection :— Inspections.
- " This is a satisfactory Report, showing that the 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers is in an efficient condition, and fit for active service.
- .. * * * * *
- " In Musketry there has been considerable advance ; the Battalion has gained three places on the Figure of Merit List, and now stands " sixth. The Report shows that Fire Discipline and Drill have received much attention from the Officers ; the result being increased " Musketry efficiency."
- On the 27th July, 1892, No. 2149 Private J. Welch, H Company, and No. 2937 Private H. Bown, C Company, were presented with the Bronze Medals of the Royal Humane Society, in recognition of the gallant efforts made by them to save a comrade, Private Jefferson, from drowning, while bathing in the Cabul River, Nowshera, on the 11th April, 1892. Private Welch having plunged into the the river with his clothes on, was in peril of being himself drowned when he was rescued by Private Bown, both men then succeeded in recovering the body of Private Jefferson, unfortunately only after life was extinct. Royal Humane Society Medals.
- The Medals were presented by the General Officer Commanding before a parade of all the Troops in Cherat.
- Extract from General Orders by the Commander-in-Chief, No. 738, dated the 14th September, 1892, Lieutenant F. C. Turner, 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers to be Station Staff Officer, Rawal Pindi, dated the 1st July, 1892. Staff.
- On the 23rd September, G Company, under Major J. W. Malet, with Second-Lieutenant R. J. T. Stewart, proceeded to Fort Attock in relief of F Company, under Captain Braithwaite, who proceeded to Cherat, Lieutenant Yatman returning to Headquarters with F Company. Detachments.
- On the 26th September, 50 Non-Commissioned Officers and men of C Company, proceeded, under Lieutenant W. Somervell, to Campbelpore, to relieve the Detachment 1st Battalion King's Royal Rifles, ordered on active service.
- Captain F. Neville proceeded to England on the 8th October, to take up the appointment of Adjutant, 1st Volunteer Battalion, at Hexham. Appointments.

- Detachments.** On the 20th October, Lieutenant W. Somervell and 50 Non-Commissioned Officers and men, C Company, rejoined Headquarters from Campbelpore.
- The Detachment of 65 Non-Commissioned Officers and men rejoined Headquarters from Dalhousie on the 31st October, under Lieutenant C. V. M. Sarel.
- Appointments.** Lieutenant P. S. Wilkinson was appointed Acting-Paymaster to the Battalion, on the 25th October, 1892.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—
- The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant A. B. Drummond is seconded for service with the Indian Staff Corps, dated the 18th September, 1892.
- Gentleman Cadet C. M. A. Wood, from the Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant in succession to Lieutenant A. B. Drummond, seconded, dated the 19th November, 1892.
- Lieutenant M. L. Sant to be Captain, *vice* F. Neville, deceased, dated the 24th October, 1892.
- Casualty.** Captain F. Neville died at Port Said while on his journey home on the 23rd October, 1892, his loss being deeply regretted by all ranks.
- Movements.** In consequence of the ill-health of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers, the Battalion was ordered on the 16th November, to move to Peshawar in relief, on the 20th, instead of the 22nd February, as would have been the case in ordinary course of relief.
- B, C, D, F and H Companies, under Lieutenant-Colonel W. F. Way, marched from Nowshera on the 20th November, and reached Peshawar next day, being encamped on the Right British Infantry Parade Ground, pending the vacation of Barracks.
- On the 22nd November, the Battalion attended an Inspection Parade by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, and gained great credit for its turn-out and appearance.
- The Battalion occupied the Right British Infantry Lines, on the 23rd November, 1892.
- Equipment.** The Battalion received the Lee-Metford Rifle, Mark 1 and Valise Equipment, Pattern 1888, on the 29th November, the Martini-Henry Rifles and Valise Equipment, 1882, being returned to store.
- Detachment.** A and E Companies, under Captain A. G. Braithwaite, rejoined Headquarters from Cherat, on the 7th December, 1892.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—
- The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant O. H. Lawson is seconded for service with the Indian Staff Corps, dated the 18th September, 1892.
- Second-Lieutenant C. Yatman, to be Lieutenant, *vice* O. H. Lawson, dated the 18th September, 1892.
- Gentleman Cadet F. S. Dawson, from Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant, in succession to Lieutenant Lawson, seconded, dated the 17th December, 1892.
- Detachment.** G Company, under Major J. W. Malet with Second-Lieutenant R. J. T. Stewart, rejoined Headquarters on the 16th December, from Fort Attock.
- Colours.** The Colours which had been undergoing thorough repair were passed as serviceable on the 26th December.
- State.** The following table shows the increase and decrease of the Battalion during the year 1892 :—

| Date. | Station. | EFFECTIVES. | | | | CAUSES OF INCREASE. | | | | | CAUSES OF DECREASE. | | | | |
|----------|--------------|-------------|----------|---------------|-------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-------|---------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------------|-----------|
| | | Sergeants | Drummers | Rank and File | Total | Recruits | From 1st Battalion | From other Corps | From Un-attached List | Total | Died | To Army Reserve | To other Corps | To Un-attached List | Sent Home |
| 1/ 1/92 | Nowshera ... | 46 | 16 | 1018 | 1080 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 31/12/92 | Peshawar ... | 41 | 16 | 904 | 961 | 3 | 51 | 7 | 1 | 62 | 16 | 139 | 1 | 1 | 25 |
| | Decrease ... | — | — | — | 119 | | | | | | | | | | |

The following was the Staff Roll of the Battalion on the 1st January, 1893 :—

Lieutenant-Colonel W. F. Way, Commanding
Major G. H. Dyke, Second in Command
Lieutenant A. W. C. Booth, Adjutant
Lieutenant P. S. Wilkinson, Acting-Paymaster
Hon. Lieutenant J. Thomson, Quartermaster

| | Major or Captain. | Lieutenant. | Second-Lieutenant. |
|-----------|------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| A Company | Captain A. G. Braithwaite | C. V. M. Sarel (Depôt) | S. M. Binny |
| B „ | Major A. Chancellor | R. H. Isacke | A. J. B. Percival |
| C „ | Lieutenant P. S. Wilkinson | W. Somervell | C. M. A. Wood |
| D „ | Captain C. E. Keith-Falconer | H. St. A. Wake | E. N. Heale |
| E „ | Captain E. Oakes | H. L. Bland | R. J. T. Stewart |
| F „ | „ W. A. Willmott | F. C. Turner | C. Yatman |
| G „ | Major J. W. Malet | O. H. Lawson | F. S. Dawson |
| H „ | Captain J. F. Riddell | W. B. Wright | H. S. Ainslie |

Warrant Officers :—Sergeant-Major J. Fraser, Bandmaster Wallace ; Schoolmaster Osborne.

Staff-Sergeants :—Quartermaster-Sergeant Evans ; Sergeant-Drummer Coyne ; Orderly-Room-Sergeant T. D. Canning.

Colour-Sergeants :—A Company, J. Catterall ; B Company, A. E. Lloyd ; C Company, M. White ; D Company, T. Burdett ; E Company, R. Burr ; F Company, J. Dickenson ; G, J. Thomson ; H. W. Mulley.

On the 1st January, 1893, the strength of the Battalion was as follows :—Warrant Officers, 2 ; Sergeants, 41 ; Drummers, 16 ; Corporals, 36 ; Privates, 868.

Statistics.

Average service, 5½ years ; average chest measurement, 35·16 ; average age, 23·10.

Nationalities :—English, 850 ; Scotch, 166 ; Irish, 88 ; Colonies, 5 ; Foreigner, 1.

Nationalities.

In possession of one Good Conduct Badge, 384 ; two Good Conduct Badges, 166 ; three Good Conduct Badges, 6 ; four Good Conduct Badges, 2 ; and five Good Conduct Badges, 3.

One Warrant Officer and 2 Sergeants were in possession of Good Conduct Medals.

A Draft, strength as under, joined the Battalion from England, on the 21st January, 1893 :—Officers, 2 ; Sergeants, 2 ; Corporals, 1 ; Privates, 152.

Draft.

Second-Lieutenants E. N. Heale and S. M. Binny arrived with the Draft, and were posted to D and A Companies respectively, *vice* Lieutenant Keith-Falconer promoted, and Lieutenant Sarel to Depôt.

Officers.

The Battalion was inspected on the 30th and 31st January, by Brigadier-General Sir H. Collett, K.C.B., who expressed himself as satisfied.

Inspections.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—

Gazette.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Second-Lieutenant H. St. A. Wake to be Lieutenant, to complete Establishment, dated the 8th February, 1893.

Captain W. A. Willmott is seconded for service as an Adjutant of Volunteers, dated the 15th December, 1892.

3rd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain M. L. Sant to be Adjutant, *vice* Sturges, dated the 16th February, 1893.

Lieutenant-Colonel W. F. Way proceeded to England on leave, on March 20th ; Major G. H. Dyke assuming temporary command in his absence.

Command.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—

Gazette.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant F. W. Fletcher to be Captain, *vice* W. A. Willmott seconded, dated the 15th December, 1892.

Second-Lieutenant F. C. Dawson arrived from England, on April 2nd, and was posted to G Company, *vice* O. H. Lawson, to Staff Corps.

Officers.

On the departure of Lord Roberts, from India, the following telegram was received from him in reply to one sent by the Commanding Officer, conveying the best wishes of all ranks, and bidding him farewell :—

Miscellaneous.

“ To Officer Commanding 5th Fusiliers. From Lord Roberts.
“ Please convey to all ranks 5th Fusiliers my best thanks for kind farewell.”

| | |
|----------------|---|
| Draft. | A Draft, strength as under, arrived from England, on the 11th April, under command of Lieutenant H. L. Bland :—
1 Officer, 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal, 89 Privates. |
| Officers. | Second-Lieutenant J. C. P. Craster joined from England, on exchange with Second-Lieutenant C. E. Fishbourne, on the 11th of April, and was posted to G Company, <i>vice</i> Lieutenant Oakes, promoted. |
| Officers. | Major H. E. Buchanan arrived from England, on exchange with Major J. W. Malet, and was posted to G Company. |
| Detachments. | A party of 2 Sergeants, 2 Corporals and 35 men, under Second-Lieutenant Heale, proceeded to Murree Depot on the 21st April, for location there during the hot season. |
| Casualty. | Major A. Chancellor died on board H.M. troopship <i>Malabar</i> , twenty-four hours beyond Port Said, on the 21st April, while on his voyage home on sick leave. |
| Officers. | Captain W. E. Sturges joined from England, on the 28th April, 1893, and was posted to C Company, <i>vice</i> Captain M. L. Sant, seconded. |
| Officers. | Captain E. W. Fletcher joined from England, on the 3rd May, 1893, and was posted to E Company, <i>vice</i> Captain W. A. Willmott, seconded for service with Volunteers. |
| Movement. | On the 8th May, 1893, Headquarters and a Wing, under Major G. H. Dyke, consisting of B Company, Lieutenant Isacke ; C Company, Captain Sturges, with Second-Lieutenant Binny ; G Company, Second-Lieutenant Craster ; H Company, Captain Riddell, with Second-Lieutenant Dawson, proceeded by route march to Cherat for the season.
Major H. E. Buchanan assumed command of the Wing remaining for duty at Peshawar.
On arrival at Cherat, on the 10th May, Major G. H. Dyke took over command of the Station. Lieutenant and Adjutant A. W. C. Booth being appointed S. S. Officer and Cantonment Magistrate ; Lieutenant P. S. Wilkinson, Treasury Chest Officer, and Lieutenant and Quartermaster Thomson, Camp Quartermaster. |
| Gazette. | The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> :—
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain G. Frend to be Major, <i>vice</i> A Chancellor, deceased, dated 22nd April, 1903. |
| Reliefs. | The Battalion was detailed in the list of Reliefs for '93-4, under Quartermaster-General's Circular Memorandum No. 17, dated 30th August, 1893, to proceed to Sitapur and Benares Headquarters, and a Wing proceeding by route march on December 4th, to Sitapur, and the remaining Wing to proceed to Benares, by rail on November 3rd, 1893. |
| Movements. | On the 16th October, 1893, the Headquarter Wing marched from Cherat to Peshawar, where it arrived on the 18th. |
| Record. | In accordance with the custom of Regiments while stationed at Cherat, the Regimental crest was cut on the rocks above the path leading into the Station. A St. George and Dragon, with grenade and V. underneath, under which a scroll with "Quo Fata Vocant," and at the base of the whole, the years 1870, 71, 91, 92 and 93, the Regiment being the first whose both Battalions have been stationed there. |
| Establishment | In accordance with Army Orders, dated the 1st August, 1893, the establishment of the Battalion remained unaltered. |
| Officers. | Major M. W. Biddulph joined at Peshawar on the 14th October, 1893, and assumed command of the Wing. |
| Detachments. | On the 19th October, 1893, an advance party of 49 Non-Commissioned Officers and men, under Lieutenant H. S. Ainslie, proceeded by rail to Sitapur. |
| Movements. | On the 2nd November, 1893, the Benares Wing, under Major M. W. Biddulph ; B Company, Lieutenant Isacke ; E Company, Second-Lieutenant Stewart ; G Company, Major Buchanan and Second-Lieutenant Craster ; H Company, Second-Lieutenant Heale, with Lieutenant W. B. Wright, Acting Adjutant, proceeded by rail to Benares, where it arrived on the 7th November. |
| Inspections. | The Garrison was inspected on the 4th November, by H. E. the Commander-in-Chief, Sir George White, V.C., K.C.B. |
| Officers. | Second-Lieutenant C. M. A. Wood, joined the Battalion on the 4th November, 1893, and was posted to C Company, <i>vice</i> A. Drummond, seconded. |
| Staff College. | At the Examination for entrance to the Staff College, held in June Captain C. E. Keith-Falconer passed first on the list of candidates, and proceeded to England. |
| Movements. | On the 29th November, 1893, the families and heavy baggage of the Headquarter Wing left for Sitapur, under Second-Lieutenant Binny. |
| Command. | Lieutenant-Colonel W. F. Way rejoined from leave, and resumed command from the 1st December, 1893. |

On the 4th December, 1893, the Headquarter Wing, strength 360 Non-Commissioned Officers and men, under Lieutenant-Colonel W. F. Way, with Major G. H. Dyke, Lieutenant and Adjutant A. W. C. Booth, and Lieutenant P. S. Wilkinson; Lieutenant and Quartermaster J. Thomson; A Company, Second-Lieutenant A. J. Percival; C Company, Captain W. E. Sturges and Second-Lieutenant F. S. Dawson; D Company, H. St. A. Wake; F Company, Lieutenant C. Yatman, marched from Peshawar *en route* to Sitapur.

Movements.

Surgeon-Captain O. Williams accompanied the Battalion as Medical Officer.

Captain J. F. Riddell remained at Peshawar on the departure of the Battalion in command of time expired details, pending embarkation to join the Depôt.

Captain E. W. Fletcher proceeded on the 6th December to take over command of the Depôt at Sitapur.

Second-Lieutenant Binny rejoined Headquarters on the 12th March.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—

Gazette.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant F. C. Turner is placed on half pay on account of ill health, dated 6th December, 1893.

Captain D. S. Stewart is seconded for service as Adjutant of Volunteers, dated 30th November, 1893.

On the 13th December Headquarters arrived at Rawal Pindi, Lieutenant Somervell rejoining from leave to England, and taking over command of A Company.

Movements.

December 21st, crossed Jhelum by ferry boats.

„ 27th, crossed River Chenab by ferry boats.

„ 30th to January 2nd, halted at Kamokee owing to incessant bad weather; also on January 3rd and 4th halted at Muridki.

January 7th, marched through Lahore to Camp Chubeel.

„ 9th, arrived at Amritsar.

„ 12th, crossed River Bens by ferry boat. Private F. Snowling died suddenly of acute rheumatism at Camp Rega, and was buried at Camp Girana; served with 1st Battalion in the Afghan War, wounded at Besud, transferred to Norfolk Regiment, service in Burmah campaign, re-transferred to 2nd Battalion December 26th, 1889.

„ 15th, arrived at Jullundur, hospitably entertained by 1st Battalion the Buffs.

„ 18th, crossed River Sutlej by ferry train; camped at Loodheana.

A Draft, strength as under, arrived at Sitapur on the 16th January, under the command of Second-Lieutenant J. C. Somerville :—Officer, 1; Sergeant, 1; Corporals, 2; Privates, 120.

Draft.

On January 24th, 1894, arrived at Umballa, from which station the routes ran through the disturbed districts, owing to cow killing agitation. The roads were extremely rough, and considerable inconvenience was experienced.

Movement.

February 2nd, arrived at Saharanpur, from which place to Moradabad, which was reached on February 15th, the roads were of the roughest description. Battalion delayed for three days through rain on right bank of the river Ganges.

„ 21st, passed through Bareilly, thence to Shahieganpur, on February 26th.

March 3rd, Headquarter Wing, 300 strong, arrived at Sitapur.

The following appeared in Orders at the conclusion of the march :—

Orders.

“ The Commanding Officer desires to thank all ranks for the cheerful and willing spirit shown during the long and arduous march of 13 weeks from Peshawar, in several instances under very trying circumstances.”

The following table shows the increase and decrease of the Battalion during the year 1893 :—

State.

| | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|----|----------|-----|----|---------------|-----|-----|
| January 1st, 1893—Sergeants | ... | 41 | Drummers | ... | 16 | Rank and File | ... | 904 |
| December 31st, 1893— | „ | 44 | „ | ... | 16 | „ | „ | 954 |

The following was the Staff Roll on the 1st January, 1894 :—

Staff Roll.

Lieutenant-Colonel W. F. Way, Commanding
Major G. H. Dyke, Second-in-Command
Lieutenant A. W. C. Booth, Adjutant
Lieutenant B. S. Wilkinson, Acting-Paymaster

| Hon.-Lieutenant J. Thomson, Quartermaster | | | |
|---|---------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| | Captain. | Lieutenants. | Second-Lieutenants. |
| A Company | Captain A. G. Braithwaite | | J. C. Somerville and S. M. Binny. |
| C " | " W. E. Sturges | Somervell and C. M. A. Wood | |
| D " | " C. E. Keith-Falconer | A. St. A. Wake and E. W. Heale | |
| F " | " E. W. Fletcher | F. C. Turner and C. Yatman | |

BENARES WING.

| Major M. W. Biddulph, Commanding | | | |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| Lieutenant W. B. Wright, Acting-Adjutant | | | |
| | Major or Captain. | Lieutenants. | Second-Lieutenants. |
| B Company | Major M. W. Biddulph | R. H. Isacke and A. J. Percival | |
| E " | Captain E. Oakes | H. L. Bland and R. I. P. Stewart | |
| G " | Major H. E. Buchanan | J. C. Craster and F. S. Dawson. | |
| H " | Captain G. L. H. Armstrong | W. B. Wright and H. S. Ainslie | |
| Warrant-Officers :—Sergeant-Major J. Fraser ; Bandmaster L. Wallace ; School-Master R. Osborne. | | | |
| Staff-Sergeants :—Orderly-Room Sergeant T. D. Canning ; Sergeant-Pioneer M. McGowan ; Armourer-Sergeant W. H. Sutton. | | | |

Colour-Sergeants :—J. Catterall, A. E. Lloyd, M. White, P. Burdett, R. Burr, J. O'Brien, J. Thompson, W. Mulley.

Statistics. On the 1st January, 1894, the strength of the Battalion was as follows:—Warrant Officers, 2 ; Sergeants, 44 ; Drummers, 16 ; Corporals, 41 ; Privates, 913.

Average service, 5½ years ; age, 24¾ years ; height, 5ft. 6½ins. ; chest, 35ins.

Nationalities :—English, 910 ; Scotch, 16 ; Irish, 80 ; Indian and Colonial, 8.

In possession of one Good Conduct Badge, 375 ; two Good Conduct Badges, 184 ; three Good Conduct Badges, 5 ; four Good Conduct Badges, 3 ; five Good Conduct Badges, 3.

One Warrant Officer and 1 Private were in possession of Good Conduct Medals.

Inspection. The Benares Wing was inspected by Brigadier-General Evans on the 31st January, and the 1st and 2nd February, 1894.

Officers. Lieutenant H. E. B. Leach joined the Battalion at Sitapur on the 5th March, 1894, on transfer from the 1st Battalion, and was posted to F Company, *vice* F. C. Turner, placed on half pay.

Inspections. The Headquarter Wing was inspected on the 9th and 10th March by Major-General Sir R. C. Low, K.C.B., commanding Oudh District, accompanied by Colonel C. Harvey, A.A.G.

The following were the remarks made by the General Officer :—

"The marching, handling of arms, interior economy and general smartness and efficiency of the Headquarters and half Battalion at Sitapur is—the Major-General considers—in every way satisfactory. He particularly notices the well-appointed Regimental Institutes, and the encouragement given to the men to become good artisans by having good Regimental Institutions."

Detachments. On the 13th March a party of 29 Non-Commissioned Officers and men, under Second-Lieutenant Binny, proceeded to Kasauli Hill Depôt, for the hot season.

On the 6th April, D Company, with the last draft, 100 strong all told, proceeded to Kailana, near Chakrata, for location in standing camp during the hot season, under Captain E. W. Fletcher with Lieutenant H. E. B. Leach, moving by rail to Saharanpur and thence by route march.

Draft. A Draft, strength as under, joined the Battalion at Sitapur, on the 14th April, under command of Captain T. G. L. H. Armstrong :—Officer, 1 ; Sergeant, 1 ; Corporal, 1 ; Privates, 62.

Officers. Captain T. G. L. H. Armstrong joined the Battalion with the draft on April 14th on the expiration of his term as Adjutant of Militia, and was posted to H Company, *vice* Captain D. S. Stewart.

Gazette. The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain A. G. Braithwaite retires from the Service, receiving a gratuity, dated 11th April.

Captain W. E. Sturges is seconded for service on the Staff Department, dated 20th April, 1894.

Captain E. Oakes retires from the Service, receiving a gratuity, dated 16th May, 1895.

Supernumerary-Captain F. C. Carter to be Captain, *vice* W. E. Sturges.

Officers. Captain W. E. Sturges is appointed a Deputy-Assistant-Adjutant-General of Musketry, Bengal, on the 20th April, being posted to the 7th Circle, Rawal Pindi.

Movement. On the 29th April the Drums, 21 strong, proceeded to Benares, under Lieutenant Somervell, for duty with the Wing.

Postings Officers. In accordance with Horse Guards' Letter, No. 112/5/302, dated the 16th April, 1894, Major C. G. C. Money was posted to the Battalion, and was posted to A Company, *vice* Captain A. G. Braithwaite.

| | |
|--|-----------------------|
| The Headquarter Wing paraded all present on the 8th June, 1896, to witness the presentation of the Medal for long service and good conduct to Sergeant Edwin Fitzpatrick. | Medal. |
| In accordance with Horse Guards' Letter 112/5/303, dated 19th April, 1895, Major R. L. A. Pennington was posted to the Battalion, and was posted to E Company, <i>vice</i> Captain Oakes. | Postings
Officers. |
| Captain F. C. Carter, having been posted to the 2nd Battalion under the orders of H.E. the Commander-in-Chief in India, pending receipt of orders of H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief, joined the Battalion on the 4th July, and was posted to C Company. | Officers. |
| Second-Lieutenant J. C. Somerville and six Non-Commissioned Officers and men proceeded on the 15th July to Kasauli, Second-Lieutenant S. M. Binny rejoining Headquarters. | Detachments. |
| Lieutenant Walter Banks Wright died at Benares, on the 17th July, from heat apoplexy and fever. | Casualty. |
| The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> :— | Gazette. |
| The Northumberland Fusiliers. Second-Lieutenant R. J. T. Stewart to be Lieutenant, <i>vice</i> W. B. Wright, deceased, dated 18th July (<i>Gazette</i> in August). | |
| Second-Lieutenant E. W. Heale left the Battalion on the 29th August, to join the Bombay Staff Corps. | Officers. |
| In accordance with Quartermaster-Generals' Circular Memo No. 21, dated 30th August, 1894, the Battalion was detailed to proceed to Singapore, Straits Settlements, in February, 1895, in course of relief. | Movements. |
| D Company, 101 Non-Commissioned Officers and men, under Captain E. W. Fletcher, with Lieutenant H. E. B. Leach, rejoined from Kailana, on the 29th October, 1894. The detachment of 29 Non-Commissioned Officers and men rejoined from Kasauli on the 20th October, under Second-Lieutenant J. C. Somerville. | Detachment. |
| Second-Lieutenant S. S. Flower joined the Battalion, from England, on the 7th October, on transfer from 1st Battalion, and was posted to H Company, <i>vice</i> Lieutenant W. B. Wright. | Officers. |
| The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> :— | Gazette. |
| Princess Charlotte of Wales's (Royal Berkshire Regiment). Captain F. C. Carter, from the Northumberland Fusiliers, to be Major, <i>vice</i> H. W. Holden, dated 17th October, 1894 (<i>Gazette</i> , 16th October). | |
| The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant F. G. Casson to be Captain, <i>vice</i> F. C. Carter, promoted into Princess Charlotte of Wales's (Royal Berkshire Regiment), dated 17th October, 1894 (<i>Gazette</i> , 6th November); Second-Lieutenant E. N. Heale is seconded for service with the Indian Staff Corps, dated 2nd September, 1894 (<i>Gazette</i> , 6th November). | |
| The undermentioned Officers left the Battalion on the dates specified :—Second-Lieutenant C. M. A. Wood, to Egyptian Army, dated 10th October, 1894; Second-Lieutenant R. J. Stewart, to Indian Staff Corps, dated 14th October, 1894; Second-Lieutenant S. M. Binny, to Indian Staff Corps, dated 25th October, 1894. | Officers |
| The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> :— | Gazette. |
| The Northumberland Fusiliers. Major R. L. A. Pennington to be Assistant-Adjutant-General for Musketry, Madras establishment, <i>vice</i> Major H. D. Rosseter, vacated 27th October, 1894. | |
| Second-Lieutenant C. M. A. Wood is seconded for service with the Egyptian Army, dated 13th October, 1894. | |
| The undermentioned Officers are seconded for service with the Indian Staff Corps :— | |
| Lieutenant R. J. T. Stewart, dated 27th October, 1894. Second-Lieutenant S. M. Binny, dated 30th October, 1894. | |
| To be Second-Lieutenant :—Second-Lieutenant Mordaunt Cyril Richards, from 2nd Battalion East Surrey Regiment, <i>vice</i> E. N. Heale, seconded, dated 12th December, 1894. | |
| Second-Lieutenant A. J. Percival, with four Non-Commissioned Officers and 22 men (Signallers), proceeded to Benares, on the 6th November, for duty with the Wing. | Detachments. |
| Major F. C. Carter left the Battalion on the 7th December, and embarked at Bombay on the 22nd December on promotion into the Berkshire Regiment. | Officers. |
| The following was the Staff Roll on January, 1895 :— | |

HEADQUARTERS WING—SITAPUR.

Lieutenant-Colonel W. F. Way, Commanding
Major G. H. Dyke, Second-in-Command
Lieutenant A. W. C. Booth, Adjutant

| | | | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|----------------------|
| | | Lieutenant P. S. Wilkinson, Acting-Paymaster | |
| | | Hon.-Lieutenant J. Thomson, Quartermaster | |
| | Major or Captain. | Lieutenant. | Second-Lieutenant. |
| A Company | Major Money | | Somerville and Binny |
| C „ | Captain Casson | Somervell | |
| D „ | „ Keith-Falconer | Wake | Richards |
| F „ | „ Fletcher | Yatman and Leach | |

BENARES WING.

| | | | |
|-----------|-------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| | | Major M. W. Biddulph, Commanding | |
| | | Lieutenant R. H. Isacke, Acting-Adjutant | |
| | Major or Captain. | Lieutenant. | Second-Lieutenant. |
| B Company | Major M. W. Biddulph | Isacke | Percival |
| E „ | | Sarel | |
| G „ | Major H. E. Buchanan | | J. C. P. Craster and P. S. Dawson |
| H „ | Captain G. L. Armstrong | | H. G. Ainslie and S. S. Flower |

Warrant-Officers :—Sergeant-Major J. Fraser ; Bandmaster L. Wallace.

Staff-Sergeants :—Quartermaster-Sergeant W. A. Evans ; Colour-Sergeant Orderly-Room-Sergeant B. D. Canning ; Sergeant-Drummer M. Coyne ; Sergeant-Pioneer H. Mc Ewan ; Armourer-Sergeant W. H. Sutton.

Colour-Sergeants :—A Company, J. Catterall ; B Company, vacancy ; C Company, M. White ; D Company, J. Fountain ; E Company, R. Burr ; F Company, J. O'Brien ; G Company, J. Thompson ; H Company, W. Mulley.

Statistics. On the 1st January, 1895, the strength of the Battalion was as follows :—Warrant Officers, 2 ; Sergeants, 45 ; Drummers, 16 ; Corporals, 39 ; Privates, 866.

Average service, 5·28 years ; average chest measurement, 35·94 ; average height, 5ft. 3in. ; average age, 24·72 years. Nationalities :—English, 841 ; Scotch, 26 ; Irish, 109 ; Indian and Colonial, 11.

In possession of one Good Conduct Badge, 425 ; two Good Conduct Badges, 156 ; three Good Conduct Badges, 2 ; four Good Conduct Badges, 2 ; five Good Conduct Badges, 2 ; six Good Conduct Badges, 1.

One Warrant Officer, 2 Sergeants and 1 Private were in possession of Good Conduct Medals.

Inspections. The Headquarters and Wing were inspected at Sitapur by Major-General Sir R. Low, K.C.B., Commanding Oudh District, on the 2nd and 3rd January.

The following remarks were made by the General Officer on his inspection :—

“ The Headquarters and Half Battalion of the Regiment the Major-General found to be in a very satisfactory state in every respect, all ranks appear to know their work and the men he considered smart, soldier-like in appearance and well trained. The Major-General especially noticed the smart manner in which they handled their arms. The Half Battalion he considered to be in a very efficient condition.”

Inspections. The Benares Wing was inspected by Brigadier-General H. M. Evans, Commanding Allahabad, on the 3rd and 5th January.

The General Officer remarked on the keenness, smartness and general efficiency displayed, and said that he would be able to make a very favourable report to H.E. the Commander-in-Chief.

Dress. Under authority Horse Guards' Letter, No. 61002/4781, dated 7th January, 1895, special badges as described below were permitted to be worn on the shoulder cords of Mess jackets of the Northumberland Fusiliers. A silver grenade, 2½ inches in length, with Rose and Crown in gilt metal thereon placed below badges on Officers' cords.

Gazette. The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—“ Half Pay.”

The undermentioned Majors to be Lieutenant-Colonels :—Major G. H. Dyke, from the Northumberland Fusiliers, January 22nd ; Major H. Kilgour from the Northumberland Fusiliers, January 29th ; Major M. W. Biddulph from the Northumberland Fusiliers, January 29th.

Posting Officers. In accordance with Horse Guards' Letter, No. 112/5/393, dated 15th December, 1894, Lieutenant A. G. M. Tozer was removed to the Second Battalion, *vice* M. C. Richards.

Movements. In accordance with instructions from Army Headquarters the Battalion was directed to proceed to Singapore on the following date, on being relieved by the Second Battalion Derbyshire Regiment, 23rd February, 1895.

Gazette. The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain the Hon. Charles Lambton to be Major, *vice* G. H. Dyke (*Gazette*, 12th February).

The undermentioned Lieutenants to be Captains :—Percival S. Wilkinson in succession to Major R. L. Pennington, appointed to the Staff, 27th December, 1894. Arthur W. C. Booth, Adjutant, to complete establishment, 21st January, 1895.

The undermentioned Second-Lieutenants to be Lieutenants :—J. A. C. Somerville, *vice* F. G. Casson, promoted, 17th October, 1894; J. C. P. Craster, *vice* P. S. Wilkinson, promoted, 27th October, 1894; A. B. Percival, *vice* R. Stewart, seconded, 27th October, 1894.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant F. C. Turner, from half pay, to be Lieutenant, supernumerary to the establishment, with precedence below Lieutenant S. C. Ferguson.

Gentleman-Cadet F. Bevan, from the Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant, *vice* C. M. A. Wood, seconded, dated 20th February, 1895.

Gentleman-Cadet S. Toppin, in succession to P. S. Wilkinson, promoted, 20th February, 1895.

Captain A. W. C. Booth, on completion of his period as Adjutant, has vacated that appointment, dated 13th February, 1895.

Major G. H. Dyke left the Battalion on the 19th February and embarked at Bombay on the 23rd February, after nearly 30 years' service in the Regiment. Retirement.

In consequence of the move of the Battalion to the Colonies, several old soldiers took their discharge. Discharges.

Second-Lieutenant Binny resigned his appointment as probationer to the Indian Staff Corps, and rejoined the Battalion, dated 9th February, 1895. Officers.

The Headquarter Wing left Sitapur on the 23rd February, 1895, and proceeded to Deolali, where it arrived on the 28th February, halting at Cawnpore on the 23rd and 24th February, Jhansi on the 25th February, Hoshangabad on the 26th February, and Kandwa on the 27th February. Movements

The Benares Wing left Benares on the 23rd February, and reached Deolali on the 27th February, halting at Allahabad on the 23rd and 24th, Jubbulpore on the 25th, and Kandwa on the 26th. The Battalion proceeded to Bombay for embarkation in the hired transport *Jumna*, in two parties, the first party A, B and F Companies with families, heavy baggage, and horses on the evening of the 3rd March and embarked on the 4th, under Major Buchanan, the second party, Headquarters and C, D, G and H Companies on the evening of the 4th and embarking on the 5th.

The following is the return of Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers who embarked with the Battalion :—

| | |
|--|--|
| Lieutenant-Colonel W. F. Way, Commanding | Major H. E. Buchanan, Second-in-Command |
| Captain A. W. C. Booth, Adjutant | Hon.-Lieutenant J. Thompson, Quartermaster |

A Company—Lieutenants W. Somervell and J. A. C. Somerville

| | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| B „ —Lieutenant R. H. Isacke | Second-Lieutenant A. J. B. Percival |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| C „ —Lieutenant C. Yatman | |
|---------------------------|--|

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| D „ —Second-Lieutenant S. M. Binny | |
|------------------------------------|--|

| | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| E „ —Captain P. S. Wilkinson | Captain H. S. Ainslie |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|

| | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| F „ —Captain E. W. Fletcher | Lieutenant E. B. Leach |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| G „ —Second-Lieutenant F. S. Dawson | |
|-------------------------------------|--|

| | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| H „ —Captain C. A. Armstrong | Second-Lieutenant S. S. Flower |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|

Warrant-Officers :—Sergeant-Major J. Fraser; Bandmaster L. Wallace.

Staff-Sergeants :—Quartermaster-Sergeant Evans; Orderly-Room-Sergeant Canning; Sergeant-Drummer Coyne; Pioneer-Sergeant McEwan; Armourer-Sergeant Sutton.

Colour-Sergeants :—A Company, J. Catterall; B Company, A. Ward; C Company, M. White; D Company, G. Fountain; E Company, C. B. Hayes; F Company, J. O'Brien; G Company, J. Thompson; H Company, W. Mulley.

Sergeants, 41; Drummers, 15; Corporals, 34; Privates, 732; Women, 14; Children, 32.

Lieutenant H. St. A. Wake and Lieutenant J. C. P. Craster remained in India on the departure of the Battalion, attached to the 2nd Derbyshire Regiment, pending appointment to the Indian Staff Corps. Officers.

- Casualty.** Lieutenant-General J. H. Laye, C.B., Colonel of the Regiment, died in London, on the 3rd March, 1895
- Movements.** C and H Companies, 160 strong, disembarked at Penang, on the 14th March, under Captain T. G. L. H. Armstrong with Lieutenant J. A. C. Somerville (acting Garrison-Adjutant), and Second-Lieutenant S. S. Flower.
- The Battalion reached Singapore on the 16th March, and disembarked at 4 p.m. in the afternoon being inspected by Major-General H. T. Jones Vaughan, C.B., commanding the troops. The Battalion marched to Tanglin Barracks, five miles distant, being played in by the Band and Drums of the 10th Lincoln Regiment, who were in Camp pending the departure of the *Junna*, on the 24th March.
- The Battalion was highly praised by the Ship's Officers for its conduct during the voyage and the exceptionally clean and orderly manner in which the ship was handed over.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—
- The Northumberland Fusiliers. The undermentioned Captains to be Majors :—T. G. L. H. Armstrong, *vice* Kilgour, promoted Lieutenant-Colonel, half-pay, dated the 27th January ; W. E. Sturges, *vice* Biddulph, promoted Lieutenant-Colonel, half-pay, dated the 27th January.
- Lieutenant A. F. Dawkins to be Captain, *vice* Armstrong, promoted.
- Supernumerary-Lieutenant F. C. Turner to be Lieutenant, *vice* Dawkins promoted.
- Draft.** A Draft, strength as under, arrived from England, on the 17th March, under command of Captain F. G. Casson :—Officers, 3 ; Sergeants, 2 ; Corporals, 2 ; Privates, 172 ; Women, 3 ; Children, 2.
- Officers.** The undermentioned officers joined the Battalion with the Draft, and were posted to Companies as follows :—Captain Casson to C, *vice* Captain Carter ; Lieutenant C. V. M. Sarel to E, *vice* Lieutenant Bland ; Lieutenant A. G. M. Tozer to D, *vice* Lieutenant M. Richards.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—
- The Northumberland Fusiliers. Honorary Queen's Cadet Claude Henry Maitland Lennox, of the Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant in succession to Lieutenant R. J. T. Stewart, seconded the 6th March, 1895 ; Lieutenant William Somervell to be Adjutant, *vice* Captain A. W. C. Booth, whose period of service in that appointment has expired, dated the 13th February, 1895.
- Appointments.** Lieutenant W. Somervell took over the duties of Adjutant on the 1st April, from Captain A. W. Booth, who was posted to B Company, but exchanged Companies with Captain F. G. Casson, and proceeded to Penang to take over C Company.
- Lieutenant R. H. Isacke was appointed Garrison-Adjutant, Singapore, on the 1st May.
- Lieutenant C. V. M. Sarel was appointed Divisional Officer, No. 1, R.E., Tanglin, from the 1st May.
- Officers.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—
- The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant H. L. Bland resigns his commission, dated the 3rd April, 1895.
- The restoration to the establishment of Lieutenant F. C. Turner is *vice* W. Somervell, appointed Adjutant, and his precedence in the Regiment below Lieutenant H. S. Ainslie.
- Lieutenant H. St. A. Wake is seconded for service with the Indian Staff Corps, dated the 5th March, 1895.
- Second-Lieutenant S. M. Binny to be Lieutenant, *vice* A. F. Dawkins, promoted, dated the 27th January, 1895.
- Officers.** The undermentioned officers arrived from England on the 30th April, and were posted as follows :—
- Major Hon. C. Lambton, to G Company, *vice* H. E. Buchanan, appointed Second in Command.
- Captain A. F. Dawkins, to A Company, *vice* C. G. C. Money, appointed Second in Command 1st Battalion.
- Second-Lieutenant H. S. Toppin arrived from England on the 26th May, and was posted to C Company, *vice* F. C. Turner, to Home Battalion.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—
- The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant-General F. A. Willis, C.B., to be Colonel, *vice* Lieutenant-General and Honorary-General J. H. Laye, C.B., deceased, dated the 4th March, 1895.
- Officers.** Second-Lieutenant C. H. M. Lennox arrived from England on the 10th June, 1895, and was posted to E Company ; Lieutenant R. J. Stewart to Indian Staff Corps.
- Gazette.** The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—
- The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant W. H. Wild from 4th Battalion Royal Irish Fusiliers, to be Lieutenant, *vice* S. M. Binny seconded, dated the 20th May, 1895.

| | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Lieutenant C. V. M. Sarel died at Singapore, on the 20th July, 1895, from cholera. | Casualty. |
| A new Bass Drum for the Band arrived on the 3rd September, 1895, made of Aluminium, the first ever made for the British Army. | Aluminium Drum. |
| Second-Lieutenants Dawson and Wild arrived from England on the 14th September, 1895, and were posted to B and A Companies. | Officers. |
| The Commanding Officer has much pleasure in announcing that the Royal Humane Society Medals (bronze) have been awarded to No. 2265 Corporal E. Corbett and No. 3322 Private McVay, both of B Company, for their gallantry in attempting to save the life of the late Private Coltman from drowning, at Fort Siloso, on the night of the 28th March, 1895. | Royal Humane Society Medals |
| Lieutenant-Colonel Plunkett, Royal Artillery, Commanding the Garrison, Singapore, presented the Royal Humane Society's Medals to Corporal Corbett and Private McVay on the 14th October, 1895, on an all-present parade. | Presentation of Medals. |
| Special Order by General Officer Commanding Straits Settlements. The General Officer Commanding having had before him the report as to the assistance rendered by the Royal Artillery and Detachment 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers, stationed at Fort Canning, on the occasion of the fall of a house in Kling Street, Singapore, during the night of the 28th September, 1895, wishes to place on record his appreciation of the ready and effective aid given by the troops in the work of rescue, work involving considerable risk and danger. The Major-General Commanding considers the conduct of all concerned to have been most creditable, and worthy of the best traditions of the Service. His acknowledgments are due to Colonel Plunkett, Commanding Royal Artillery, Captain Fletcher, 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers, and Lieutenants Cochrane and Paul, Royal Artillery, who were present and directed the men on the spot. | Kling Street Disaster. |
| A Draft, strength as under, arrived from England on the 18th November, 1895, per s.s. <i>Telamon</i> :—Sergeants, 2; Corporals, 2; Drummers, 1; Privates, 32. | Draft. |
| The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> :— | Gazette |
| The Northumberland Fusiliers. Quartermaster-Sergeant W. A. Evans to be Quartermaster, with the Honorary rank of Lieutenant, <i>vice</i> Honorary-Captain J. S. Cartwright, retired, dated the 5th November, 1895. | |
| Major Hon. C. Lambton, Captain Fletcher, Lieutenants Tozer and Leach, with 157 Non-Commissioned Officers and men left Singapore, on the 21st December, 1895, to relieve the Detachment at Penang in the s.s. <i>Telamon</i> . | Penang Detachment. |
| The Commanding Officer has much pleasure in announcing that the Royal Humane Society's Medals have been awarded to the following men of the Battalion for saving the lives of Lance-Corporal Argyll and Private Strutt, at Siloso, on the 11th April, 1895:—No. 3191 Private Owen, G Company; No. 2640 Private Brown, G Company; and No. 3048 Private Miller, B Company; and an extra Clasp to the Society's Bronze Medal to No. 3322 Private McVay, B Company. | Royal Humane Society Medals |
| Lieutenant C. M. A. Wood rejoined the Battalion, from the Egyptian Army, on the 4th January, 1896. | Officers. |
| Second-Lieutenant F. P. Braithwaite arrived from England on the 4th January, 1896, and was posted to F Company. | |
| Farewell Order by Lieutenant-Colonel W. F. Way:— | |
| "In relinquishing the command of the 2nd Battalion, the Commanding Officer desires to thank all ranks, Staff, Officers, Warrant-Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and men for the loyal and cordial support that they have given him throughout his tenure of command. Where all have done their best he thinks it would be invidious to mention names. | |
| "It is a sad wrench to leave the Regiment in which he has now served for 31 years and 4 months, but in saying farewell he does not mean to say so for good, for wherever he may be he will always be in spirit with his old Regiment in which he has passed the best and happiest years of his life. | |
| "He is perfectly confident that the Regiment if called upon for Active Service, will conduct itself in the same glorious manner that it has ever done since it was formed in 1674; once more farewell, and he hopes to be one of the first to greet the 'Old and Bold,' 'The Fighting Fifth,' on their arrival in England next winter." | |

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Command. | Major H. E. Buchanan will assume command of the Battalion from the 12th February next, <i>vice</i> Lieutenant-Colonel W. F. Way, ordered to England. |
| Annual Inspection, 1896. | <p>The Commanding Officer has much pleasure in announcing to the Battalion the remarks of the General Officer Commanding at the termination of his Annual Inspection :—</p> <p>“The General Officer Commanding stated that he was much pleased with the result of his inspection, the Battalion turned out very clean and smart and were steady under arms, they also performed their rather hard duties during mobilization and manœuvres well, under Service conditions.”</p> <p>The Commanding Officer thanks all ranks for the way in which they worked, and trusts that the <i>esprit de corps</i> which is so strong in the Regiment will not only remain but will increase in intensity.</p> |
| Gazette. | <p>The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> :—</p> <p>The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant-Colonel W. F. Way on completion of his period of service in command of a Battalion is placed on half-pay, dated the 22nd February, 1896.</p> <p>Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. Dyke, from half-pay, to be Lieutenant-Colonel, <i>vice</i> W. F. Way, dated the 26th February, 1896.</p> |
| Rifle Exercises Changed. | <p>With reference to Army Order 21, of 1896, the following is published with a view to assimilating the Manual Exercises for all Regiments of Infantry.</p> <p>In Section 1 of Rifle Exercises (Lee-Metford Rifles), 1892, the exercises therein prescribed for Infantry, except Rifle Battalions, are cancelled. (This Order cancels the Long Shoulder.)</p> |
| Musketry. | <p>Annual Musketry Course, 1895 and 1896.</p> <p>Battalion Figure of Merit, 139·96</p> <p style="text-align: center;">57·00</p> |
| Gazette. | <p>The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i>, dated the 24th March, 1896 :—</p> <p>The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain R. H. Isacke having been posted to the 1st Battalion on promotion, is struck off the strength of the Battalion from the 24th June, 1896.</p> <p>Gentleman-Cadet E. E. Williams, from the Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant in succession to Lieutenant R. H. Isacke, promoted, dated the 24th June, 1896.</p> |
| Embarkations. | With reference to a War Office Letter received, dated 9th June, 1896, 500 Privates of less than six years' service on the 1st November, 1896, will be re-posted to the 1st Battalion, and landed at Gibraltar. |
| Gazette. | <p>The following appeared in the <i>London Gazette</i> :—</p> <p>The Northumberland Fusiliers. Second-Lieutenant C. H. M. Lennox resigns his commission.</p> |
| Appointments. | The services of Lieutenant Dawson were placed at the disposal of H. E. the Governor Straits Settlement, from the 1st October, 1896, for employment with the Malay States Guides. |
| Musketry. | <p>Annual Musketry Course, 1896 and 1897.</p> <p>Battalion figure of Merit, 129</p> <p style="text-align: center;">59</p> |
| Battalion embarks for England. | <p>The Battalion, strength as under, embarked for England on the hired transport <i>Cephalonia</i>, on the 30th November, 1896.</p> <p>The names of the officers were as follows :—Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. Dyke in command ; Major H. E. Buchanan, Second-in-Command ; Lieutenant and Adjutant W. Somervell ; Lieutenant and Quartermaster Thomson ; Major Hon. C. Lambton ; Captains Fletcher, Casson, Wilkinson and Dawkins ; Lieutenants Tozer, Leach, Somerville, Binny and Wood ; Second-Lieutenants Toppin, Dawson, Wild, Braithwaite, and Williams. Officers, 19 ; Warrant Officers, 2 ; and other ranks, 980.</p> |
| Draft. | On the 1st January, 1897, 500 men disembarked at Gibraltar to re-enforce the 1st Battalion. |
| Disembarkation. | The Battalion disembarked, at Southampton, on the 6th January, 1897, and railed to Portsmouth, there to be stationed. |
| Assistant-Adjutant. | Lieutenant J. A. C. Somerville is appointed Assistant-Adjutant to the Battalion, from the 6th January, 1897. |

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—

Gazette.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant H. J. C. Rostron, from 3rd Battalion Devonshire Regiment, to be Second-Lieutenant, *vice* L. A. F. Dawson, promoted, 10th March, 1897.

Lieutenant C. M. A. Wood, the Northumberland Fusiliers, to be Aide-de-Camp to H. E. Sir A. Milner, K.C.B., Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Cape of Good Hope, from the 17th April, 1897.

Lieutenant A. W. Rickman, from 3rd Battalion (The Queen's) Royal West Surrey Regiment, to be Second-Lieutenant, *vice* R. C. B. Lethbridge, promoted, 26th May, 1897.

The Battalion proceeded on the Autumn Manœuvres in Sussex, on the 26th August, 1897, forming part of the 3rd Brigade 2nd Division.

Manœuvres.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—

Gazette.

Lieutenant L. A. F. Dawson resigns his commission, dated the 10th November, 1897.

Captain P. S. Wilkinson is seconded for service under the Colonial Office, 18th October, 1897.

Supernumerary-Captain Willmott, to be Captain, *vice* Wilkinson, seconded, 15th December, 1897.

Captain A. W. C. Booth is seconded for service under the Colonial Office, 7th December, 1897.

Lieutenant A. M. Gibbes, from 3rd Battalion, to be Second-Lieutenant, *vice* F. P. Braithwaite, promoted, 5th January, 1898.

Lieutenant A. G. M. Tozer, to be Captain, *vice* A. W. C. Booth seconded, dated the 7th December, 1897.

Lieutenant H. R. Sandilands, from 3rd Battalion, to be Second-Lieutenant, dated the 7th December, 1897.

Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. Dyke is placed on temporary half-pay on account of ill health, dated the 21st January, 1898.

Major R. L. A. Pennington to be Lieutenant-Colonel, *vice* G. H. Dyke, 21st January, 1898.

Lieutenant H. B. Warwick, from 3rd Battalion, to be Second-Lieutenant, *vice* E. E. Williams, promoted, dated the 4th May, 1898.

On the 16th March, 1898, 10 Officers and 200 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, left Portland for Newcastle, to march through Northumberland for the purpose of stimulating recruiting, returning to Portland on the 30th July, 1898. The Detachment met with an enthusiastic reception throughout its tour; the following are the names of the Officers who took part in the march :—Captains Riddell (commanding Detachment), Sant, Casson and Tozer; Lieutenants Leach, Somerville, Braithwaite, and Second-Lieutenant Rickman; Captain and Adjutant W. Somervell, and Lieutenant and Quartermaster J. Thomson.

**Recruiting
March through
Northumber-
land.**

Application was made to the War Office by both Battalions of the Regiment for permission to wear the old Gosling Green facings on the roll collar of the Officers' Mess Jacket instead of white, and sanction was given as below.

**Officers' Mess
Jacket.**

The roll collar to be faced with Gosling Green, War Office Letter, No. 61002, Infantry 32, dated the 9th May, 1898.

The Coat to have four buttons in front with corresponding button holes, the buttons sanctioned being those hitherto worn on the white waistcoat.

The Shoulder Strap to be scarlet, plain, with regulation badges of rank, of regulation size and pattern, shoulder straps may be sewn down round edges, War Office Letter, No. 61002, Infantry 32, dated the 9th May, 1898.

The cuffs to be Austrian pattern, no buttons.

A small embroidered grenade with silver St. George and Dragon to be worn on the roll collar, War Office Letter, No. 61002, Infantry 60, dated the 8th July, 1898.

The Battalion proceeded to the Salisbury Manœuvres on the 16th August, 1898, and returned on the 9th September, 1898, strength as under :—Officers, 16, Warrant Officer, 1; Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 402.

Manœuvres.

A Draft from the 1st Battalion consisting of :—1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal and 101 Privates, left on the 21st October, for embarkation to Malta.

Draft.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—

Gazette.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain Francis B. Morley, from the West India Regiment, to be Captain, *vice* A. G. M. Tozer, who exchanges, dated the 16th November, 1898.

War Office, Pall Mall, 3rd January, 1899 :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Second-Lieutenant John Hubert Matthews, from 3rd Battalion Border Regiment, to be Second-Lieutenant, *vice* W. A. L. Hall, deceased.

- Gazette.** War Office, Pall Mall, 17th January, 1899:—
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant Clement Yatman to be Captain, *vice* A. F. Dawkins, seconded, dated the 9th April, 1898. Second-Lieutenant H. F. Stobart (University Candidate), from 4th Volunteer Battalion Suffolk Regiment, to be Second-Lieutenant, *vice* A. C. Girdwood, dated the 18th January, 1899. Posted to A Company.
War Office, Pall Mall, 24th February, 1899:—
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain C. Yatman to be Adjutant, *vice* Captain W. Somervell, dated the 13th February, 1899. Captain Yatman took over the duties of Adjutant on the 21st February, 1899.
- Establishment** In accordance with Army Orders, the establishment of the Battalion is fixed as follows, dated the 1st April, 1899:—
Lieutenant-Colonel, 1; Majors, 3; Captains, 6; Lieutenants, 8; Second-Lieutenants, 4; Adjutant, 1; Quarter-Master, 1; total Officers, 24. Total other Ranks, 881.
- Gazette.** War Office, Pall Mall, 25th April, 1899:—
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant E. E. Williams is seconded for service under the Colonial Office, dated the 8th April, 1899. Gentleman-Cadet G. R. Wake, from the Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant, in succession to Lieutenant E. E. Williams, dated the 26th April, 1899. Posted to B Company.
War Office, Pall Mall, 9th May, 1899:—
4th Battalion Princess of Wales's Own (Yorkshire Regiment). Lieutenant H. E. B. Leach, the Northumberland Fusiliers, to be Adjutant, dated the 1st May, 1899.
War Office, Pall Mall, 30th May, 1899:—
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant Lisle Blenkinsopp Coulson from the 3rd Battalion, to be Second-Lieutenant, in succession to Lieutenant H. E. B. Leach, appointed Adjutant 4th Battalion Yorkshire Regiment.
- Officers' Mess Jacket.** Application was made to War Office by both Battalions for permission to wear embroidered badges of rank on the Mess Jacket, in place of metal ones. This was granted by War Office Letter, No. 61002, Infantry 318, dated the 10th July, 1899.
- Distinction.** Her Majesty the Queen was graciously pleased to approve of the Regiment being permitted to bear upon their Colours the word "Khartoum," in recognition of services rendered in the Soudan expedition 1898, dated the 1st June, 1899.
- Gazette.** War Office, Pall Mall, 25th July, 1899:—
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Major-General and Hon. Lieutenant-General G. B. Milman, C.B., Major of the Tower of London, to be Colonel, *vice* Lieutenant-General F. A. Willis, C.B., deceased, dated the 29th May, 1899.
- Royal Humane Society.** The Royal Humane Society's Testimonials on vellum, were presented to No. 5245 Private G. H. Pearson and No. 5649 Private J. A. Thackery, on the 27th July, 1899, for gallantry in saving a man of the Rifle Brigade from drowning at Browndown, on 31st May, 1899.
- Gazette** War Office, Pall Mall, 29th August, 1899:—
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain M. L. Sant retires from the Service, receiving a gratuity, dated the 30th August, 1899.
- Postings.** Major D. S. Stewart is posted to the Battalion, Authority, War Office Letter, No. 112/5/519, dated the 12th September, 1899.
Major D. S. Stewart is posted to H Company, *vice* Captain Sant retired.
- Movements.** The Battalion proceed on the 14th September, 1899, from Portland to Victoria Barracks, Portsmouth, by rail, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. A. Pennington. Strength as under:—
Officers, 17; Warrant Officer, 1; Sergeants, 26; Corporals, 26; Drummers, 16; other ranks, 595; Women, 31; Children, 48.
- Mobilization.** On the 7th October, 1899, orders were received for the Battalion to mobilize for active service in South Africa.
The strength of the Battalion on that date was as follows:—25 Officers and 788 other ranks.
The Mounted Infantry Section under Lieutenant Braithwaite, strength as under, proceeded to Aldershot on the 9th October, 1899, to join the Southern District Company:—1 Officer and 37 other ranks.
The following Officers were attached for duty to the Battalion in South Africa:—
Lieutenant F. W. Radcliffe, the Border Regiment; Lieutenant W. Gowans, the King's Own Light Infantry; Lieutenant E. T. Humphries, the Lancashire Fusiliers.

War Office, Pall Mall, 17th October, 1899 :—

Gazette.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Gentleman-Cadet A. Duncombe-Shafto from the R.M. College, to be Second-Lieutenant on augmentation, dated the 18th October, 1899.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Second-Lieutenant H. J. Stanton-Stanton, from 3rd Battalion the Sherwood Foresters (Derbyshire Regiment), to be Second-Lieutenant on augmentation, dated the 18th October, 1899.

Lieutenant-General Sir Baker C. Russell, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., Commanding Southern District inspected the Battalion on the 26th October, 1899.

Inspection.

The Battalion was formed up in column with the details remaining behind on the reverse flank.

Dress:—Marching Order with Khaki helmets for those proceeding to South Africa. Home Service Marching Order for details remaining at home.

The Battalion proceeded on the 4th November, 1899, from Victoria Barracks, Portsmouth, to Southampton Docks, where they embarked on s.s. *Kildonan Castle*, for active service in South Africa. Strength as under:—19 Officers and 1017 other ranks.

Movement.

The s.s. *Kildonan Castle* with the Battalion on board, arrived at Capetown on the 22nd November, 1899.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* :—

Gazette.

War Office, Pall Mall, 18th October, 1899 :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant W. Tyrwhitt-Bromfield, from 3rd Battalion the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment, to be Second-Lieutenant on augmentation.

War Office, Pall Mall, 14th November, 1899 :—

Lieutenant Charles Roger Barclay, from 4th Battalion the Bedfordshire Regiment, to be Second-Lieutenant on augmentation, dated the 15th November, 1899.

The Battalion landed at East London on the 26th November, 1899, and proceeded same day to join the 3rd Division, South African Field Force, under Lieutenant-General Sir William Gatacre, with Headquarters at Putter's Kraal, arriving on the 27th November, 1899.

Movements.

The Battalion left Putter's Kraal in 2 trains between the hours of 2 p.m. and 4 p.m., and proceeded to Molteno, arriving at 9 p.m. After a march, lasting from 9.20 p.m. on the 9th December, to 3.40 a.m. the following morning, took part in the action at Stormberg, suffering losses as follows:—

Actions.

OFFICERS MISSING.

| | |
|--|---|
| Major W. E. Sturges | Lieutenant W. Radcliffe (Dorset Regiment attached). |
| Captain E. W. Fletcher | Second-Lieutenant W. Wake |
| „ F. B. Morley | „ „ L. B. Coulson |
| Non-Commissioned Officers and men killed, 12 | |
| „ „ „ „ „ | „ „ missing, 349 |

The following troops also took part in this engagement :—2nd Battalion Royal Irish Rifles ; 74th and 78th Batteries, Royal Field Artillery ; Detachment Mounted Infantry ; Detachment Cape Mounted Rifles.

After the action, the Battalion retired on Molteno, whence they proceeded same day by rail to the Standing Camp at Sterkstroom, from which Station the Battalion moved to East London by two trains on the 19th November, 1899, for duty on the Lines of Communication, arriving on the 20th December, 1899, and was encamped on the Recreation Ground.

Lieutenant C. M. A. Wood arrived and took over the duties of Adjutant to the Battalion, on the 17th December, 1899.

Appointments.

A Detachment under the command of Captain J. F. Riddell, composed of A, B, and G Companies, proceeded to King Williams Town on the 22nd December, 1899, for duty there.

Detachments.

On 1st January, 1900 :—Majors, 4 ; Captains, 7 ; Lieutenants, 4 ; Second-Lieutenants, 12 ; Adjutant, 1 ; Quartermaster, 1 ; Total Officers, 29. Warrant Officer, 1 ; Sergeants, 51 ; Corporals, 53 ; Drummers, 15 ; Privates, 841 ; Total, Warrant, Non-Commissioned Officers and men, 961.

Strength.

- Draft.** A Draft of 4 Officers and 290 Non-Commissioned Officers and men joined from England, ex *s.s. Jelunga*, on the 24th January, 1900.
- Names of Officers:—Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel W. H. Sitwell, Captain C. Yatman, Second-Lieutenants C. R. Barclay and W. T. Bromfield.
- Movements.** The Battalion was again placed under the orders of Lieutenant-General Sir William Gatacre on the 26th January, 1900, and proceeded on the 27th to join his Headquarters at Sterkstroom, arriving on the 28th January, 1900.
- Command.** The 3rd Division commanded by Lieutenant-General Sir William Gatacre was composed of the following troops:—1st Battalion Royal Scots; 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers; 86th Royal Irish Rifles; 45th Derbyshire Regiment; Montmorency's Scouts; Southern Company Mounted Infantry (1 Section from 2nd 5th Fusiliers); Brigade Division Royal Field Artillery; Two Companies Royal Engineers.
- On that date the Battalion Staff Roll was as follows:—
- | | | | |
|--|---------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| Major G. Frend, Commanding Officer | | | |
| Major D. S. Stewart, Second-in-Command | | | |
| Captain C. M. A. Wood, Adjutant | | | |
| Hon.-Captain J. Thomson, Quartermaster | | | |
| A Company | Captain Somervell | E Company | Captain Willmott |
| B " | " Casson | F " | " Yatman |
| C " | Second-Lieutenant Warwick | G " | " Riddell |
| D " | Captain Hon. M. O'Brien | H " | Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Sitwell |
- Sergeant-Major, G. Redhead; Quartermaster-Sergeant, M. White (O.R.S.); Colour-Sergeant, J. Fenton; Pioneer-Sergeant, H. McEwan; Sergeant-Cook, W. G. Knight.
- Mounted Infantry.** Orders having been received to form a Company of Mounted Infantry from the 1st February, 1900, B Company was organized as this Company from that date, Captain Casson in command, with Second-Lieutenants Rickman and Barclay as Subalterns. The most suitable men being obtained by transfers from other Companies of the Battalion.
- Gazette.** War Office, Pall Mall, S.W., 22nd December, 1899:—
- The Northumberland Fusiliers. Second-Lieutenant H. J. C. Rostron, to be Lieutenant, *vice* Lieutenant Braithwaite, seconded, dated the 22nd October, 1899.
- Second-Lieutenant A. W. Rickman to be Lieutenant, *vice* Fishbourne appointed Adjutant, 12th December, 1899.
- Movements.** In accordance with instructions received, the following left for home on the 6th February, 1900, to assist in raising the two new Battalions authorised by Army Orders:—Colour-Sergeant, 1; Sergeants, 3; Lance-Sergeants, 3; and Corporals, 2.
- Command.** Major G. Frend having been placed on the sick list (subsequently sent home), Major D. S. Stewart assumed command of the Battalion on the 9th February, 1900.
- Queen's Chocolate.** The gift of Chocolate from Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen, was received on the 27th February, 1900.
- Gazette.** War Office, Pall Mall, S.W., 10th January, 1900.
- The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant-Colonel R. L. A. Pennington is placed on temporary half-pay, on account of ill-health.
- Transfers.** Captain J. F. Riddell having been transferred to the 3rd Battalion, and ordered to proceed home, left Sterkstroom on the 21st February, 1900.
- The following order was published by the General Officer Commanding 3rd Division, on 22nd February, 1900:—
- Flags of Truce.** The sacredness of the white flag having been so frequently infringed during the present war, the troops are reminded that they are not in any way bound to receive the bearer of a flag of truce during an engagement.
- Looting.** Field Army Order, No. 11, dated the 21st February, 1900, states that owing to several disgraceful cases of plundering having taken place, the first man caught will be hanged, and the Battalion to which the offender belonged will be sent back to Cape Town for garrison duty.
- Command M.I.** Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel W. H. Sitwell has been appointed to command the newly raised 10th Battalion Mounted Infantry.

A Second Company of Mounted Infantry having been authorised, Captain Hon. M. O'Brien was placed in Command, with Lieutenant Roston and Second-Lieutenant Sandilands as Subalterns.

Mounted
Infantry.

The same method was adopted as in the organization of the first Company, and was constituted as Mounted Infantry from the 1st March, 1900. Authority was at the same time received to appoint Non-Commissioned Officers of Battalions doing duty with Mounted Infantry, as Company-Sergeant-Majors, and Company-Quartermaster-Sergeants, with extra duty pay as laid down in the Royal Warrant.

War Office, Pall Mall, S.W., 23rd January, 1900 :—

Gazette.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Major G. Frend to be Lieutenant-Colonel, *vice* R. L. A. Pennington, placed on temporary half-pay, dated the 10th January, 1900.

War Office, 2nd February, 1900 :—

Gazette.

Captain J. F. Riddell to be Major, *vice* Frend, promoted the 10th January, 1900.

War Office, Pall Mall, S.W., 16th February, 1900 :—

Gazette.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. To be Lieutenant-Colonel :—Major the Hon. C. Lambton. To be Captain :—J. A. C. Somerville.

Headquarters and C, E and H Companies, preceeded by march route to Pen Hoek, on the 5th March, 1900.

Movements.

On the same date, A, F and G Companies, under Captain Somervell, proceeded by rail to Dordrecht.

On arrival at Dordrecht, this Detachment was warned to form a reserve to the Colonial Division under General Brabant, who was at that time engaged with the enemy at "Lambuschagnes Nek," a few miles North-West of the town.

On the 8th March, 1900, Headquarters, and the remainder of the Pen Hoek Detachment proceeded to Storkstroom by march route, halted there the night, and then proceeded by train to Stormberg, on the 9th.

War Office, Pall Mall, S.W., 13th March, 1900 :—

Gazette

The Northumberland Fusiliers. The undermentioned Second-Lieutenants to be Lieutenants :—A. M. Gibbes, *vice* Somerville, promoted ; H. R. Sandilands, *vice* Percival, promoted.

War Office, Pall Mall, 16th March, 1900 :—

Gazette.

To be Captain :—Lieutenant and Adjutant C. M. A. Wood, to complete establishment.

On the 18th March, 1900, Headquarters, C, E and H Companies, proceeded by train to Bethulie Bridge, A, F and G Companies arrived by train from Dordrecht, and rejoined Headquarters at Bethulie Bridge on the same date.

Movements.

Captain J. A. C. Somerville is posted to G Company, dated the 21st March, 1900.

Postings.

Colonel R. Allen, from C.S.O. 3rd Division, took over Command of the 5th Infantry Brigade.

Brigade
Command.

The Battalion was employed on fatigue, in connection with diverting the Railway Bridge to the Bethulie Road Bridge, the Railway Bridge having been blown up by the enemy.

Fatigues.

A Company of Volunteers, from the various Volunteer Battalions of the Regiment, joined the Battalion at Bethulie Bridge on the 26th March, 1900. Strength, 3 Officers and 114 Non-Commissioned Officers and men.

Volunteer
Service
Company.

Orders were received directing all Irish soldiers to be allowed to wear Shamrock on St. Patrick's Day (Authority, War Office Telegram, No. C.R.A./3907/1,) dated the 27th March, 1900.

Wearing of
Shamrock.

On the 28th March, 1900, the Battalion marched with 5th Infantry Brigade to Kraalfontein, arriving at Springfontein the following day, Headquarters of the 3rd Division being then at Springfontein.

Movements.

Mounted
Infantry from
28/3/1900 to
4/4/1900.

On the 28th March, 1900, No. 1, Mounted Infantry Company, under the command of Captain Casson, left Springfontein, with orders to patrol North-East. Three Companies of the 86th Regiment, and one Mounted Infantry Company of the same regiment, left Smithfield about the same date, and were ordered to join Captain Casson, at Dewetsdorp. The two parties duly met at Dewetsdorp, and there received information that the enemy were in the vicinity, but no details.

Movements.

On the 31st March, 1900, E, F and H Companies, under Captain Willmott, proceeded by route march to Philippolis, reaching there on the 1st April, relieving two Companies of Mounted Infantry. The Garrison consisted of the three Companies mentioned above, and one Company of Mounted Infantry of the 66th Regiment.

On the 1st April, at very short notice, Headquarters, A, C, G, and Volunteer Companies proceeded by rail to Ferreira Siding, 8 miles South of Bloemfontein, all tents and baggage beyond bare necessities being left at Springfontein—destination unknown.

On the 2nd April, Headquarters and above named Companies proceeded by rail to Kaffir River Bridge, and on the 6th April, proceeded by rail to Bethany.

On the 3rd April, when near Mosterts Hoek (166), not far from Reddesburg, the enemy appeared to the South-West. A flag of truce was sent, demanding the surrender of the British force, as they were outnumbered, and the enemy had four guns, this was refused.

A position was taken up on a ridge running North-West and South-East, beyond rifle range, and proceeded to shell the position. Owing to the rocky nature of the ground very little cover was obtainable. Second-Lieutenant Barclay was killed soon after the engagement began, and the remainder of the advanced post finally rejoined the main body. Later in the day Captain Casson was killed while moving Captain Dimsdale, who was wounded, out of an exposed position. The enemy's attack was renewed early the next morning. A relief force arrived within easy distance of Mosterts Hoek early on the morning of the 4th April, but failed to render assistance, and retired.

The position being practically surrounded and ammunition running short, the force surrendered about 10 a.m. on the 4th April. The Cape Bearer Company, who did good work during and after the engagement, erected a stone over the 5th Fusiliers who were killed.

On the 6th April, the Philippolis Detachment returned to Springfontein, and the same night with the General-Officer-Commanding and Staff, 3rd Division, and the North Cork Militia, proceeded by rail to Bethany, rejoining Headquarters early on the morning of the 7th April.

**Brigade
Command.**

The 5th Infantry Brigade was reconstituted under the command of Colonel R. Allen and numbered the 22nd Infantry Brigade, dated the 9th April, 1900.

Command.

Lieutenant-Colonel Hon. C. Lambton, D.S.O., arrived at Bethany, on the 9th April, 1900, and took over command of the Battalion from Major D. S. Stewart, from that date.

**Divisional
Command.**

Major-General Sir H. Chermiside, G.C.M.G., took over command of the 3rd Division from Lieutenant-General Sir William Gatacre, K.C.B., on the 11th April, 1900.

Movements.

On the 11th April, the Battalion with remainder of Division marched to Reddersburg. Force consisted of 1st Battalion Royal Scots, 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers, 3rd Battalion the Buffs, 2nd Battalion Berkshire Regiment, 1st Battalion Highland Light Infantry, Brigade Division Royal Artillery. Orders were received to travel very light, as the troops would return to Bethany within eight days. The return to Bethany, however, never took place.

On the 14th April, the 3rd Division marched to Rosendal, seven miles, and halted there to allow the 8th Division and Brabazon's Yeomanry Brigade to arrive, who were much hampered by very wet weather.

Gazette.

War Office, Pall Mall, 17th April, 1900.

To be Lieutenants :—Second-Lieutenant A. C. L. H. Jones, *vice* Moulton-Barrett, promoted ; Second-Lieutenant H. B. Warwick, *vice* Crispin, promoted ; Second-Lieutenant J. H. Matthews, on augmentation ; Second-Lieutenant H. F. Stobart, on augmentation.

Movements.

On the 19th April, a short march was made to Oorlogs Poort. The Battalion, forming part of an advanced guard had been in touch with small parties of the enemy since leaving Reddersburg. De Wet was then reported to be holding Dewetsdorp.

On the 20th April, the 3rd Division, etc., marched in the direction of Dewetsdorp.

The enemy were found to have taken up a strong position South of Dewetsdorp, their right resting on some high ground at Constantia, and extending East along a well defined ridge. The Mounted Infantry drove in the advanced parties of the enemy off the high ground near Wakkerstroom, where a position was then taken up by the 3rd and 8th Divisions, the Battalion occupying the extreme left. During the 21st, 22nd, 23rd and 24th, a constant fire was kept up. A long range Creusot (9 pounder) caused a good deal of annoyance, but practically no damage. This gun was finally located by Lieutenant-Colonel Hon. C. Lambton, D.S.O., but our guns failed to silence it. Heliographic communication was established with Bloemfontein. On the 21st and 22nd the Battalion was warned to be ready to move off lightly equipped before daylight, presumably to attack the right flank of the enemy's position, the order, however, after some hours' delay, was cancelled.

Movements.

St. George's Day was observed under fire (as far as circumstances permitted). The Roses ordered from home had unfortunately not arrived. A telegram was sent, and one received from the 1st Battalion at Boshof.

Dewetsdorp was occupied on the 24th April, the enemy retiring on the approach of Lieutenant-General French's force from Bloemfontein.

The 3rd Division occupied Dewetsdorp, the 8th Division moving North towards Thaba Nchu.

War Office, Pall Mall, S.W., 27th April, 1900.

Gazette.

The Northumberland Fusiliers. To be Major:—Captain W. A. Willmott.

To be Lieutenants:—Second-Lieutenant A. Duncombe Shafto; Second-Lieutenant H. J. S. Stanton; Second-Lieutenant W. T. Bromfield.

Major D. S. Stewart was officially appointed Second-in-Command on the 11th May, 1900.

Command.

On the 13th May, 1900, a nominal roll of the prisoners of war belonging to the Battalion at Pretoria was received from Colour-Sergeant Fountain, 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers.

Prisoners of War.

On the 16th May, 1900, Headquarters 3rd Division and remainder of 22nd Division proceeded to Bloemfontein, the 1st Royal Scots having previously relieved the Colonial Division at Wepener.

Movements.

A silken Union Jack, made by the English residents of Dewetsdorp, was presented to the Battalion. This was hoisted at the Court House at noon. The troops lined the high ground above the town, and the usual compliments were paid. The Roses ordered for St. George's Day having arrived were worn on this occasion.

Queen's Birthday.

On the 29th May, 1900, the news was received that the Orange Free State had been annexed under the name of the Orange River Colony.

Annexation.

On the 6th June, 1900, a Draft, consisting of two Officers (Second-Lieutenants G. A. Woods and H. F. Henderson) with 198 Non-Commissioned Officers and men, joined the Battalion; the men were for the most part Irish, drawn from Militia Battalions, as follows:—The Leinster Regiment, the Highland Light Infantry and the Inniskilling Fusiliers.

Drafts

On the 11th June, 1900, the Battalion left Dewetsdorp for Bloemfontein, with a detachment of Welsh Yeomanry, halting at Stillfontein (287) on the 11th, Paarde Kraal (114) on the 12th, Welgevonden (112) on the 13th, arriving at Bloemfontein on the 14th.

Moves.

The Battalion was camped on Sussex Hill, to the north of the town, and took over the North-West Section of the outpost line, from Tempe to Naval Hill, picquets being found on El Bodon and Bayswater Hills.

G Company, which had been left behind at Dewetsdorp, arrived two days later, escorting 1 Section Royal Field Artillery, from Wepener.

On the 16th June, 1900, one Officer and 20 Non-Commissioned Officers and men arrived to reinforce the Volunteer Service Company.

Drafts.

On the 18th June, 1900, Second-Lieutenant R. St. J. Willans joined on first appointment, and was posted to C Company.

Postings.

Captain H. G. Lynch Staunton joined the Battalion, under telegraphic communication, from the General Officer Commanding Lines of Communications, Cape Town, and was posted to H Company.

Moves. On the 27th July, 1900, at very short notice, the Battalion was ordered to move by train to the North, actual destination then unknown. The first train left about 6.30 p.m., and arrived at Kopjes Station the following day, a halt being made at Kroonstad, to repair the line. The second train could not leave until 2.15 a.m. on the 28th, owing to the line having been blown up south of the first train, and consequently did not arrive at Rhenoster Siding (two miles South of Kopjes) till late in the evening of the same day.

Mounted Infantry. Orders were received to form two Sections of Mounted Infantry, strength:—One Officer, one Sergeant, one Corporal, one Lance-Corporal, and 22 Privates; these sections were formed on the 29th June, 1900, and commanded respectively by Lieutenants Matthews and Humphreys (Lancashire Fusiliers).

Postings. Captain W. C. Wright (from the 85th, King's Light Infantry) joined the Battalion, and was posted to C Company.

Moves. On the 29th July, 1900, two naval 4.7 guns arrived at Kopjes Station, by train from the North, under the command of Captain Grant, Royal Navy. On the 30th the Battalion escorted these two guns to Wilgesboch Drift, and there joined Brigadier-General Broadwood's Division (Cavalry). The enemy, under De Wet, occupied a widely extended position to the West, between the Vaal and Rhenoster Rivers. On the 31st the two naval guns were run up by hand (about 100 5th Fusiliers per gun) to reply to the enemy's guns, which were shelling the right flank, and forced them to withdraw. On the 2nd August, 1900, the Battalion escorted one 4.7 gun to Brigadier Ridley's Column (Mounted Infantry Brigade) which was encamped near Vredefort.

Draft. On the 4th August, 1900, a Draft of two Officers (Second-Lieutenants Isaac and Westmacott) and 110 Non-Commissioned Officers and men joined the Battalion at Vredefort. The Draft was composed of Durham Light Infantrymen and Royal Fusilier Militia Reservists.

The Battalion left Vredefort on the 8th August, at 1 p.m., and marched about 11 miles. Marched at 6 a.m. on the 9th, and our advanced guard shelled De Wet's rear guard on the way to Linque Drift, where we arrived in camp about 7 p.m., after a circuitous route of 22 miles.

Marched at 7 a.m. on the 10th, and on opposite side of Vaal; were attached to Hart's Brigade, and got in that night about 6 p.m. to Losburg, about 16 miles, moved again at 6 a.m. on the 11th, and after a march in bitter wind and blinding dust bivouacked about 5 p.m. at a farm called Wolfaardt, 15 miles. Moved at 3 a.m. on the 12th, and reached Wolverdiend Station at 10.30 a.m., 15 miles; halted and cooked dinners; moved again at 3 p.m. the same day, leaving a Major and 80 men behind as our contribution to the Garrison, and bivouacked six miles to North-West. Moved again at 6.30 a.m. on the 13th, and halted at Mooi River about 9 a.m.; cooked dinners and on again at 12.30 p.m., and bivouacked at Uitkyk about 5 p.m., 16 miles. Moved on the 14th, at 7.30 a.m., and bivouacked at Klippan, 15½ miles, at 4 p.m. Moved again at 12, midnight, on the same date, and halted next morning at 6 a.m. to cook dinners. On again at 1.30 p.m., and bivouacked at 3.30 p.m., distance about 16 miles. Record to date, eight days, 132½ miles, and no meal halts except as mentioned.

Baggage and men's food seldom in or ready till 10 p.m. We march again to-morrow to the relief of Zeerust, besieged by Delarey. The men have marched grandly, and Lord Kitchener wired congratulations on our march.

On the 16th August we moved at 7.30 a.m. from Reitfontein Farm, but had gone only one and a half miles towards Zeerust, when Hart intercepted a message to Kitchener, to say Zeerust was relieved, and ordering columns back to Pretoria, so we returned to camp at Reitfontein to await orders.

We moved at 1 a.m. on the 17th, to join Kitchener 20 miles North-North-West, and marched to Pretoria, via Boshhoek (Elands River Pass) and Commando Nek (Haartebeets Pass) having been told we should halt four hours at sunrise to give the men food, but as the Staff had neglected to enquire as to water, though we had plenty in our carts, marched on, on empty stomachs, in a burning sun till 10 a.m., when we had covered 26 miles. At 2 p.m. we were ordered to move on again another nine miles, but had only gone two when we got a helio. signal from Kitchener to say we (Hart's Column) were to return to Pretoria by the road we had come 22 miles over, so the column turned about and halted five miles West of Leeuwfontein Farm, moved again at 6 a.m. on the 20th, and did 19 miles, having a skirmish on the way with a few Boers, who captured three wagons (not ours) that had been sent out for mealies to a farm minus escort.

Detail of Marches during this period :—

Detail of
Marches.

| | | | | |
|------------|---|-----|-------|------------|
| 8th August | Vredefort Parys... | ... | about | 10½ miles. |
| 9th | „ Parys Lindeque Drift | ... | ... | 22 do. |
| 10th | „ Lindeque to Losburg | ... | ... | 16 do. |
| 11th | „ To Woolfardt Farm | ... | ... | 16 do. |
| 12th | „ Six miles West of Wolverdiend Station | ... | ... | 21 do. |
| 13th | „ Uitkyk | ... | ... | 16 do. |
| 14th | „ Klippan | ... | ... | 15½ do. |
| 15th | „ Reitfontein Farm | ... | ... | 16 do. |
| 16th | „ About 1½ miles out and same back | ... | ... | 3 do. |
| 17th | „ 24 miles altogether | ... | ... | 24 do. |
| 18th | „ Tweefontein Leeuwfontein | ... | ... | 5 do. |
| 19th | „ Vlaktefontein Farm | ... | ... | 17 do. |
| 20th | „ Cypherfontein Farm | ... | ... | 19 do. |

13 Days ... 201 miles.

- 20th August Left Cypherfontein; arrived at Krugersdorp on the 22nd.
- 22nd to 26th Refitting in Krugersdorp.
- 27th ... Joined Broadwood's Column and marched to Pretoria; slight skirmishing on left of the line.
- 29th ... Reached Pretoria.
- 30th ... Pretoria; camped above Daaspoort.
- 31st ... Marched to Kameel Drift to join General Clements.
- 1st and 2nd September Reitfontein; joined the Column, consisting of half battalion Border Regiment, 2nd Battalion Worcester Regiment, 8th Field Battery, 1 4·7 gun, and mounted troops under Colonel Ridley.
- 3rd ... At Scheerpoort.
- 4th ... A, C, E and F Companies sent up the Witwatersburg to clear the heights along left flank. Stiff skirmishing on very steep and difficult ground, Boers holding heights ahead and some distant kopjes on left flank from which they kept up a heavy fire at long ranges. Privates Doyle and Jamieson, F Company, were killed, four others were wounded. Five Boers reported killed. Lance-Corporal Brown much distinguished himself here.
- 5th ... At Haartebeestfontein.
- 6th ... At Heckpoort; camp shelled this evening.
- 7th, 8th & 9th Heckpoort; night of 9th inst. four companies went out to seize an advanced ridge as a position for 4·7, taking the latter with them; no opposition.
- 10th ... Smart action against Delarey, at Boulfontein, compelled him to retire.
- 11th and 12th Marched round by Zandfontein to Heckpoort, remained there several days, turning cattle into standing crops to eat them down; large quantities of oats and straw in bundles found everywhere.
- 19th ... At Tharndale; circular picquets.

| | | | |
|----------|----------------|-----|---|
| Marches. | 25th | ... | Camped at Nauwpoort, after slight skirmishing. |
| | 26th | ... | Swept the heights and ridges down to Oliphants Nek. |
| | 27th | ... | Passed through Oliphants Nek to Doorn Laagte. |
| | 30th | ... | At Waterkloof. |
| | 1st October... | | At Sterkstroom. |
| | 4th ... | ... | Wolhuter's Nek to Commando Nek on the 5th. |
| | 6th ... | ... | Commando Nek; Volunteer Service Company left with other Volunteer Service Companies of the 12th Brigade, the General-Officer-Commanding expressed his appreciation of their services. |
| | 7th to 13th... | | Commando Nek; refitting and preparing for expedition along Magaliesburg Range on the 11th. Captain and Adjutant Wood invalided home from here. Lieutenant Warwick appointed Acting-Adjutant. |
| | 13th ... | ... | Battalion, six Companies in all, marched up the Magaliesburg, west of Commando Nek, blankets carried by donkeys, also water; very hot morning and many of the donkeys broke down, and several rolls of blankets had to be left behind; camped at Romelaagte, water being found there, ground very rugged. |
| | 14th ... | ... | Left for Pankala Pass, good water found below that, ten dead natives found here shot by Boers; method of advance was as follows:—Two Companies in wide extended order, as advanced guard, searching kloofs, etc., three companies main body, one rear guard, advanced and rear guards remaining on duty at night, ground very rocky and difficult, large ravines and kloofs. In the plain to the south, General Clements marched parallel with Colonel Legge's mounted force, some miles in front. On the north the King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry were on low ground on our flank, with General Broadwood's force some way in advance. Marches of five and six miles only each day to allow for thorough searching of ground, these five or six miles constituted a hard day's work on the heights owing to difficulty of ground. |
| | 15th ... | ... | At Damhoek Pass. |
| | 16th ... | ... | At Nooitgedacht; General-Officer-Commanding expressed himself greatly pleased with work done by Battalion that day and the day before in capturing cattle and prisoners. |
| | 17th ... | ... | At Groblers Pass. |
| | 18th ... | ... | At Breed Nek. |
| | 19th... | ... | A forced march back through Damhoek to Haartebeestfontein in the plain to the south. Captures by combined force from 13th to 19th out of the Magaliesburg Range:—waggon, 227; cattle, 2,404; horses, 28; prisoners, 88; grain, 200 bags; Cape carts, 24; sheep, 1,270; ammunition, 1,200 rounds; mules, 40; donkeys, 84; rifles, 28. |
| | 20th to 29th | | Remained at Haartebeestfontein; companies occupying Nooitgedacht, Damhoek and Pankoen Passes to prevent passage of Boers, Steyn being expected from the north. Very heavy thunderstorms. |

The Battalion having sent a subscription to the Ottawa Fire Relief Fund in Canada from Bloemfontein, a letter was received this day from Governor-General, Canada, as follows :—

"I hope you will say from me to all Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men
"concerned how very sincerely their generosity will be appreciated in Canada,
"and how very grateful everyone is for such a remembrance from a Regiment
"on service."

30th Oct., 1900 Moved to Blauuw Bank, took part in a combined movement, passing through Cypherfontein, Lakfontein, Klemfontein and Lieufontein on the 3rd, remained there till the 4th November, heavy rain at Vlakkfontein.

5th November Headed for Krugersdorp and arrived there on the night of the 11th.

12th, 13th & At Krugersdorp, during above expeditions constant sniping and small contacts
14th with enemy occurred.

On the 7th November, Lieutenant-Colonel Hon. C. Lambton, D.S.O., Commanding the Battalion, was appointed Commandant of Dewetsdorp, the Garrison being made up as follows :—

Second Battalion 5th Fusiliers, East Kent Militia, 39th Battery Royal Field Artillery, and one Company Imperial Yeomanry.

On the 12th November the Battalion marched to Krugersdorp and encamped at Waterval, where it remained in standing camp until the 21st.

Captain B. T. Buckley arrived on the 14th inst. and took over the duties of Acting-Adjutant from Lieutenant Warwick.

On the 15th November Lord Roberts inspected General Clements' Force, and congratulated the troops on the good work done on the Magaliesburg; five companies, about 460, all ranks, and one Maxim gun were on parade.

On the 21st November the Battalion moved to Sterkfontein (13 miles), where it remained until supplies had arrived from Krugersdorp. The camp was attacked on the 23rd by Delarey's and Van Zyt's Commandos. Just before daylight on that day E Company, under Lieutenant Gibbes, was ordered to seize a kopje, 3 miles North of the Camp, which had been occupied by 60 Boers preparatory to mounting a pom-pom.

The Boers were driven back and six of their horses captured; our casualties were two men wounded—Privates Templeman and Cocking.

A congratulatory order was published in 12th Brigade Orders, in which the General Officer Commanding complimented Lieutenant Gibbes and the men of E Company on their performance.

The camp was shelled by the Boers for about 3 hours, but eventually they were driven back with loss to Heckpoort, on their right flank being turned by Major Cookson's Mounted Infantry.

On the 25th November the Battalion marched to Reitfontein (No. 84), 10 miles.

On the 26th November the Battalion returned to Krugersdorp, pitched camp at Waterval, and remained in standing camp till the 3rd December. On that day the Battalion moved in a northerly direction to Dwarsvlei (No. 66), from which camp the guns defending the Rustenburg Convoy could be heard firing.

On the 4th of December the Battalion moved to Scheerpoort in the Witwatersburg (9 miles), where the main force remained till the night of the 6th.

On the 5th December four and a half Companies moved, at 11 p.m., across the Magaliesburg Valley to Block Kloof (4 miles north), and climbed in single file to the top of the Magaliesburg Range, proceeding in similar formation

in a westerly direction, while General Clements, with the main force, marched parallel down the Valley. Pamkden Pass was reached at 1 p.m. on the 6th, after a march of 11 miles, and the four and a half Companies bivouacked on the heights.

On the 7th December the Battalion continued to move westwards (7 miles) and bivouacked at Damhoe Pass.

On the 8th December, moving westwards again, the Battalion reached Nooitgedacht capturing 3 horses and 18 head of cattle on the march, E, F and G Companies, under the command of Captain Yatman, were left on the heights with orders to entrench themselves as much as possible. Headquarters, with A, C and H Companies, encamped with the main force at the foot of the hill.

The following day a search party of 120 men, under Captains Yatman and Somerville, captured nine more head of cattle.

On the 11th December H Company was sent up the Magaliesburg to reinforce the picquets, which now occupied a rough semi-circle over very broken ground, the flanks resting on the edge of the precipitous ground overlooking General Clements' Camp. Towards evening on the 12th a party of Boers were seen to be reconnoitring our picquets, while a laager was seen at Breed Nek ($4\frac{1}{2}$ miles north) at 9 p.m. Captain Yatman reported lights in the plain to the North.

Action of
Nooitgedacht.

On the 13th December, action of Nooitgedacht. About 4 a.m. the camp was attacked on the western side, but the Boers were repulsed after becoming severely engaged with the Mounted Infantry Picquets at 4.30 a.m. Meanwhile on the summits of the Magaliesburg about 1,800 of the Boers, under General Beyers, were in position in front of our picquets awaiting orders to attack, they had been preparing for this attack all the previous day, after trekking day and night from Warmbaths (40 to 50 miles, N.E.)

At 5 a.m. the signallers from the top reported the Boers within 300 yards of them. About 5.30 a.m. the enemy appeared on the edge of the western side of the Nek, and kept up a continuous fire on the camp below, attempts were made just before this to send up ammunition to the picquets without success. Half a Company, under Lieutenant Woods, was ordered to block the Kloof, which formed the only access to the top of the Magaliesburg at this point, but eventually found themselves fired on from both sides of the Nek, on retiring they became surrounded, and were forced to surrender. No news of events on the ground occupied by our picquets could be obtained. By 6 a.m. the Boers were in possession of the eastern side of the Nek. The order for the transport to inspan was given, and though most of the native drivers stampeded, all our waggons were inspanned under a continuous rifle fire, and retired in the direction of Reitfontein. About one mile east of camp all the available troops rallied on a second position in time to prevent Delarey, who was coming up from Heckpoort with 700 men and three guns, cutting off the line of retreat of General Clements' force. At noon General Clements assembled the Commanding Officers and decided on a retirement to Reitfontein (18 miles), C Company finding the advanced guard, and half a Company, under Captain Somervell, the right flank guard. At daybreak, on the 14th of December, Headquarters and one and a half Companies reached the Crocodile River, near Reitfontein (total 7 Officers, 228 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men); 9 Officers and 332 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men were killed, wounded, missing, or prisoners. The Commanding Officer's silver bugle, presented by the late Colonel Fitz-Roy, was unfortunately lost in action at Nooitgedacht. On the following day an emissary from General Beyers visited General Clements to make arrangements about the wounded, he spoke in very high terms of the conduct of our Companies on the top of the hills at Nooitgedacht, and said, "they fought like lions, and would not surrender though outnumbered by 6 to 1."

The losses suffered by the Battalion were as follows :—

Officers killed, *nil*; ditto wounded, 5 (1, Lieutenant Stanton, eventually died of his wounds); Non-Commissioned Officers and Men killed, 23; ditto wounded, 80 (9 eventually died of their wounds).

Total casualties, 108 (including No. 4589 Private Smith attached from the 1st Battalion. Privates Husband, Tracey and Hume were promoted Corporals for gallantry at Nooitgedacht.

The following were mentioned in despatches by Lord Kitchener:—Captain and Quartermaster J. Thomson; Colour-Sergeant Honnor; Sergeants Hutton, Fenton and Railton; Privates O'Donnell, Clarke, McManus; Bandsmen Earle and Lees.

Casualties.

Casualties. Nooitgedacht, 13th December :—

No. 2480 Corporal W. Smallwood, No. 5105 Lance-Corporal W. Parker, No. 3141 Lance-Corporal J. Southern, No. 2433 Privates D. Rumble, No. 5687 R. Taff, No. 6873 E. Connor, No. 2106 P. McCulloch, No. 6834 J. Kirk, No. 6908

A. Somerville, No. 6772 J. Bird, No. 6767 H. Keeghan, No. 6788 J. Meehan, No. 523 T. Coxon, No. 6117 C. Connor, No. 4457 G. Wallace, No. 4629 H. Main, No. 3329 O. Rouse, No. 6741 J. Stewart, No. 1966 J. Loam, No. 2869 W. Nicholson; the undermentioned reported missing, found by Court of Enquiry to have been killed :—No. 3589 Lance-Corporal H. Botwright, No. 3146 Private W. Connelly, and No. 3096 Private D. Brown.

Captain J. A. C. Somerville (severely); Lieutenant A. C. L. H. Jones (slightly); 2nd-Lieutenant H. J. Stanton (dangerously), died 30/12/1900, 2nd-Lieutenant J. E. V. Isaac (dangerously), 2nd-Lieutenant G. P. Westmacott (slightly); No. 2043 Private W. Bunting (dangerously); No. 1938 Sergeant J. Hutton (slightly); No. 3693 Corporal Fraser (severely); No. 2884 Corporal H. Chapman (slightly); No. 870 Sergeant J. Railton (dangerously); No. 6747 Private E. Kelly (died, 14/12/1900), No. 6165 Private J. Flynn (died, 14/12/1900); No. 3353 Colour-Sergeant C. W. Spencer (died, 15/12/1900); No. 5584 Private J. Connor (died, 18/12/1900), No. 2254 Private F. Rumford (died, 18/12/1900), No. 4672 Private T. Bradley (died, 22/12/1900), No. 4548 Private T. Bryan (died, 25/12/1900); No. 3080 Corporal H. Laxen (died, 27/12/1900); No. 2456 Lance-Corporal W. Henderson (severely); No. 2312 Private J. E. Smith (severely), No. 2289 Private J. Chapman (slightly), No. 3273 Private W. Thompson (slightly), No. 675 Private T. Jackson (severely), No. 6727 Private A. Anderson (severely), No. 2180 Private J. Butterworth (severely), No. 2661 Private J. Ward (severely), No. 6389 Private J. McDonald (slightly), No. 6705 Private R. Bailey (slightly), No. 1076 Private A. Denial (severely), No. 6874 Private J. Cowley (slightly), No. 6820 Private J. Keenan (slightly), No. 590 Private J. Irving (slightly), No. 3275 Private W. Malia (slightly), No. 6779 Private W. McSorley (severely), No. 1800 Private L. McLaughlin (dangerously), No. 5276 Private W. Scrafton (severely), No. 6107 Private D. Burns (slightly), No. 3572 Private E. Price (slightly), No. 3086 Private J. Vaughan (severely), No. 6795 Private B. Doherty (dangerously), No. 6800 Private P. Sloan (slightly), No. 5296 Private A. Coyne (slightly), No. 6762 Private J. Currans (slightly), No. 6876 Private O. Bonnor (slightly), No. 2650 Private A. Hudson (severely), No. 3130 Private P. Husband (severely), No. 3224 Private T. Vincent (severely), No. 3891 Private S. Smith (slightly), No. 6807 Private J. Culen (slightly), No. 6714 Private A. Sinclair (dangerously), No. 932 Private W. Jackson (slightly), No. 6893 Private T. Lawler (slightly), No. 1263 Private J. Dearsley (severely), No. 3428 Private W. Douglas (dangerously), No. 762 Private J. Corfield (slightly), No. 6890 Private J. Kelly (severely), No. 3345 Private J. Harrison (slightly), No. 706 Private J. Pearson (severely), No. 4589 Private C. Smith (slightly), No. 6708 Private J. Lewis (severely), No. 4727 Private R. Bolton (slightly), No. 2423 Private T. Malin (slightly), No. 6869 Private G. Cheevers (slightly), No. 6863 Private J. Byrne (slightly), No. 3038 Private J. Johnson (dangerously), No. 6489 Private B. Hassan (dangerously); No. 6818 Sergeant Creegan (dangerously); No. 6793 Private J. Gallagher (dangerously), No. 6720 Private W. Motherwell (slightly), No. 6837 Private J. McCue (severely), No. 2314 Private W. Nairns (severely), No. 3209 Private J. Parramore (severely), No. 1038 Private W. Grant (slightly), No. 3919 Private M. Lovell (dangerously), No. 6744 Private J. Marshall (severely), No. 4147 Private J. Kell died of wounds, No. 558 Private J. Hall (slightly), No. 6757 Private P. Coyle (slightly), No. 3673 Private H. Hetherington (dangerously), No. 4446 Private J. Reardon (slightly), No. 6709 Private A. Watherspoon (slightly), No. 2036 Colour-Sergeant J. Twigg (slightly), No. 3125 Private W. Lawlor (slightly); No. 5616 Private J. Dyer (slightly).

Wounded.

On the 15th December the Battalion moved into Reitfontein Camp; Colour-Sergeant Spencer, having died of wounds, was buried at Reitfontein.

Lieutenant A. W. Rickman appointed Aide-de-Camp to General Clements.

On the 16th December the Battalion moved to Commando Nek, 5 miles west of Reitfontein, and occupied the defences on either side of the Nek, relieving a Company of the Lincolnshire Regiment, and remained here until the 19th January, 1901. On the 18th December Captain B. T. Buckley was appointed Adjutant, *vice* Captain Wood, resigned. On that day a convoy of our wounded arrived at Reitfontein, Privates Rumford and Connor died *en route*, and were buried at Reitfontein on the following day. Private Bradley also died of wounds on the 22nd December. The Battalion now came under the command of General Tucker, Commanding the 7th Division in Pretoria.

On the 25th December Captain Morley and 55 of those men who had been taken prisoners at Stormburg and quartered at Vereeniging since the 6th June, rejoined the Headquarters of the Battalion; and 5 Officers and 199 men who had been taken prisoners on the 18th December at Nooitgedacht returned with General Clements' column from Rustenburg and rejoined Headquarters.

On the 28th December 4 Officers and 228 Non-Commissioned Officers and men (Captain Yatman commanding) left Commando Nek for Pretoria, and on arrival there relieved Half-Battalion of the Lincolnshire Regiment occupying the defences at Daaspoort at the N.E. corner of Pretoria. On the following day this detachment was joined by Lieutenant Maxwell Lyte and 123 men from Vereeniging. On the 30th December Lieutenant Stanton died

of wounds received in action on the 13th December, his funeral took place at Pretoria on the following day. Strength on 1st January, 1901 :—Total Officers, 30 ; total Warrant-Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, 1,261.

1901. On the 1st January, a telegram was received from Her Majesty wishing the troops a happy New Year.

On the 9th January Colour-Sergeant Fountain died of enteric fever, at Pretoria.

On the 19th January the Headquarters and a Half Battalion at Commando Nek were relieved by a Half Battalion of the Lincolnshire Regiment, under Major Bingham Day, and proceeded to Pretoria, arriving at Daaspoort the following day. C Company, under Captain Wright, was left at Kameels Drift, nine miles west of Pretoria, with instruction to entrench itself.

On the 21st January A and F Companies, under command of Captain Somervell, relieved the Mounted Infantry picquets at East Redoubt, Johnson's Redoubt and Koodoespoort, on the eastern side of Pretoria.

The Battalion now occupied a line of defences covering about 17 miles.

B Company re-established as an Infantry Company, with effect from 1st January, 1901, under command of Captain Morley, Subalterns, Lieutenant Henderson and Second-Lieutenant Maxwell Lyte.

On the 23rd January official news was received of the death of Her Majesty, at 6.30 p.m., on the previous day, at Osborne. On the 25th January Major Stewart, having been relieved at Vereeniging, rejoined the Battalion for duty and took over command of the eastern outposts on the 29th January.

On the 28th January the Accession Proclamation was read by Major-General Maxwell, the Military Governor, on Church Square, Pretoria, which was lined with troops on one side. Owing to the heavy outpost duties the Battalion was represented by a small detachment of 1 Warrant Officer and 32 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men, under command of Captain Buckley. The remaining troops consisted of the Norfolk Regiment and Mounted Infantry.

On the 2nd February a memorial service for the late Queen was held in the Cathedral, Pretoria, when the Battalion was represented by 1 Warrant Officer and 32 Non-Commissioned Officers and men, under Captain Gibbes.

By War Office letter, dated 2nd January, 1901, all Non-Commissioned Officers who lost promotion by being prisoners of war were reinstated supernumerary to the establishment, and in same position which they would have occupied had they not been prisoners of war.

On the 8th February Kameels Drift was evacuated, and C Company returned to Pretoria.

By War Office letter, dated 19th January, 1901, Lieutenant Douglas was transferred to the 1st Battalion.

Blockhouses in course of construction along the whole outpost line of Pretoria.

On the 27th February Second-Lieutenant Herbert reported his arrival from England, joined for duty, and was posted to F Company.

During the stay of the Battalion in Pretoria the Officers and men were constantly employed on train escort duty, and all Subaltern Officers proceeded in turn to Cape Town with the Mails of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief.

On the 14th March Second-Lieutenant Carthew, having received a Commission from the 4th Bedfordshire Regiment, reported his arrival for duty, and was posted to C Company.

On the 15th March Colour-Sergeant Landen was promoted Quartermaster to the 1st Battalion, and left for Lichtenburg, on the 24th April, with a party of 1st Battalion Details.

On the 24th March leather bandoliers to hold 50 rounds of ammunition were taken into experimental use by the Battalion.

On the 29th March Second-Lieutenant Morton, having obtained a commission from the ranks of this Regiment, proceeded to join the 1st Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment, stationed in Natal.

On the 7th April Lieutenant Warwick and 25 men proceeded to Silvertown, seven miles east of Pretoria, and took over that post from the 2nd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders, and on the same day Second-Lieutenant Maxwell Lyte left the Battalion and proceeded to Middleburg, to take up the duties of A.D.C. to Major-General Featherstonhaugh.

On the 10th April Second-Lieutenant Westmacott and 25 Non-Commissioned Officers and men of G Company proceeded to join No. 4 Armoured Train, for permanent duty.

On the 16th April the Band commenced playing out at the various Hospitals in Pretoria and at the Burghers Park.

On St. George's Day, the second spent on active service in South Africa by the Battalion, sports were held by all the Picquets and Headquarters. The Band played twice during the day—red and white roses had been sent from England. On the following day the final of the Biddulph Shield was played, and was won by B Company.

On the 4th May Headquarters and all Picquets on western side of Pretoria were relieved by the 2nd Battalion West Yorkshire Regiment. The Battalion concentrated on the eastern side of the town at Johnson's Redoubt, and remained in that position until relieved by the 1st Battalion Yorkshire Regiment on 19th and 20th August.

On the 22nd May Second-Lieutenant Agnew proceeded to join the South African Constabulary on three months' probation.

On the 6th June Captain Yatman, with F Company, relieved the 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders at Klapperkop Fort (Pretoria), and on the 8th June Second-Lieutenant Carthew and 50 men of E and G Companies relieved detachments of the same Regiment at Fort Wonderboom (Pretoria).

On the 19th June Lieutenant Rostron was slightly wounded near Smalldeel, while acting as guide to a party.

On the 27th June the garrison of Fort Wonderboom was withdrawn, and the garrison of Eastern Redoubt and Klapperkop reduced to 30 men each.

On the 28th June Captain Yatman, with Lieutenants Warwick and Carthew and 134 men, proceeded to Commando Nek, where they remained garrisoning blockhouses until the 3rd of August, then returning to Headquarters.

On the 24th July the Volunteer Service Company, commanded by Captain Spain, strength two Officers, 108 Non-Commissioned Officers and men, having been relieved at Wilge River, joined the Battalion in Pretoria.

On the 27th July Captain Spain and 43 men of the Volunteer Service Company relieved the 1st Battalion Gordon Highlanders at Fort Wonderboom.

The following appeared in the *London Gazette* of the 19th April, 1901:—

Brevet—to be Colonel. The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant-Colonel the Honourable C. Lambton, D.S.O.

The King has been graciously pleased to approve of the grant of the medal for distinguished conduct in the field to the undermentioned soldier, in recognition of his gallant conduct during the operations in South Africa:—Lance-Corporal W. Brown (*alias* Fowler, A Company).

On the 5th August Captain Wright, Lieutenants Gibbes and Henderson, with 100 men of C and E Companies, proceeded to Rietfontein, moving to Commando Nek on the 15th, and returning to Pretoria on the 19th August.

On the 9th August the Battalion gave a St. George's Minstrel Troupe entertainment in Pretoria, for Widows and Orphans of the Regiment, and realized £24.

On the 18th August orders were received for the Battalion to be relieved by the 1st Battalion Yorkshire Regiment, who had just arrived from Komati Poort.

On the 20th August the Battalion entrained in two trains for Bloemfontein, where it concentrated again on the morning of the 22nd, and marched the same day to Springfield (seven miles).

On the 23rd August the Battalion marched from Springfield to the Waterworks, under orders to relieve the 2nd Battalion Black Watch, at Ladybrand (14 miles), steam transport being used for the baggage.

On the 24th August the march was continued to Thabanchu (18 miles). The Battalion was played through the town by the Band of the 2nd Battalion Royal Irish Rifles, who were stationed at that place. It was ascertained here that the orders of the Battalion had been slightly modified and that for the present it would be used to strengthen the line of posts from Bloemfontein to Ficksburg, whilst columns from the Orange River drove the Boers northwards.

Half the Battalion (A, F, G and H Companies), under Captain Somervell, accordingly returned nine miles west to Israels Poort, and, in conjunction with the 2nd Battalion Bedfordshire Regiment, strengthened the line between Israels Poort and the Waterworks.

Headquarters, B, C, E and the Volunteer Service Companies continued the march east to Worringhams, on Leeuw River (19 miles). From here the following day C Company, under Captain Wright, was sent to relieve the Irish Rifles, who were occupying blockhouses between Thaba Patchoo and Hut Poort (6½ miles), while half the Volunteer Service Company, under Captain Spain, were ordered to occupy posts in immediate east of the Leeuw River.

On the 27th August B Company and half the Volunteer Service Company, under Lieutenant Dixon, marched to Zwart Laagte (10 miles) and thence to Adelaide and Hillandale, the latter near the banks of the Caledon River, in relief of the 2nd Battalion Black Watch.

On the 29th August E Company being left at Worringhams, the Headquarters of the Battalion moved to Zwart Laagte, where it remained waiting for orders to proceed to Ladybrand, and take over the defence of the town from the Black Watch.

Second-Lieutenant Bodham-Whetham, 5th Battalion, having reported his arrival on the 19th August, was attached to E Company, for duty.

From the 20th August the Battalion came under the command of Lieutenant-General Tucker, Commanding the Orange River Colony.

On the 7th September orders were received to carry out the relief of the 2nd Battalion Black Watch at Ladybrand. Headquarters left Zwart Laagte and bivouacked at Bankfontein, eight miles nearer Ladybrand.

On the 8th September Headquarters and E Company arrived at Ladybrand. E Company occupied Siege Hill immediately overlooking the town.

During the day the orders for the Black Watch to move to Bloemfontein were cancelled, and consequently Captain Somervell was kept at Thabanchu with A, F and H Companies, while C Company remained at Worringhams. The Volunteer Company moved back from Bankfontein to Coomassie Poort, two miles from Zwart Laagte.

G Company marched on and joined C Company.

On the 10th September extracts from the *London Gazette* of this date including a despatch from Earl Roberts, K.G. G.C.B., etc., to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for War.

"London,

"September 4th, 1901.

"Sir,

"In continuation of my despatch dated 2nd April, 1901, I now have the honour to bring to your notice the names of the following "Regimental Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and men of the regulars who, with their various units, have rendered special and "meritorious service:—

"NORTHUMBERLAND FUSILIERS.

"Major D. S. Stewart, Major W. A. Willmott, Captain W. Somervell, Captain C. Yatman, Captain J. A. C. Somerville, Captain C. M. A. Wood, "Lieutenant A. M. Gibbs, Lieutenant A. Duncombe Shafto, Quartermaster and Honourary-Captain J. Thomson.

"No. 24 Quartermaster-Sergeant M. White, No. 3583 Colour-Sergeant Honor, No. 1989 Colour-Sergeant Landen (now Quartermaster 1st "Battalion), No. 472 Colour-Sergeant J. O'Brien, No. 1938 Sergeant Hutton, No. 5036 Sergeant J. Purcell, No. 870 Sergeant J. Railton, No. 2179 "Sergeant J. Thorley, No. 2270 Band-Sergeant J. Stone, No. 2919 Corporal J. P. Cook, No. 2499 Lance-Corporal C. Moat, No. 2683 Private P. Britt, "No. 3120 Private W. Hume, No. 1148 Private T. O'Donnell, No. 1155 Private J. Tracey.

"MOUNTED INFANTRY.

"Captain Honourable M. O'Brien, Captain B. T. Buckley, Captain H. J. C. Rostron, Lieutenant H. R. Sandilands, No. 1316 Colour-Sergeant "F. Poulter, No. 4986 Lance-Sergeant G. P. Wymer (now Lieutenant, Manchester Regiment), No. 3858 Corporal G. Fraser, No. 4251 Private C. "Fountain, No. 4660 Private J. Bamborough, No. 3298 Private G. Metcalf, No. 6759 Private W. Wilkinson, No. 3413 Private J. McLaughlin."

On the 16th September C and G Companies moved from Worringhams to Dundee and Zwart Laagte, to relieve two Companies of the Black Watch.

On the 17th September Colonel Hon. C. Lambton assumed command of the Ladybrand District, *vice* Colonel Carthew Yorston, the Black Watch.

1901. On the 19th September the following extract from the *London Gazette*, of the 6th August, 1901, appeared in Regimental Orders :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Second-Lieutenant J. W. Maxwell Lyte is seconded for service on the Staff, dated 7th April, 1901.

On the 21st September A, F and H Companies, under Captain Somervell, concentrated at Thabanchu and proceeded to Zwaart Laagte, arriving there on the 23rd September.

Captain Somervell relieved Captain Morley from the Dundee to Caledon Section, the latter proceeded to Ladybrand to take up the duties of Intelligence Officer.

On the 25th September B, G and H Companies moved into Ladybrand, B and H Companies occupying billets and forts in the town, while G Company occupied Signal Hill, two miles west of the town.

The following extract from the *London Gazette*, dated 27th August, 1901, appeared in Regimental Orders :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant A. M. Gibbes to be Captain, *vice* Captain F. Bevan, seconded, dated 18th June, 1901.

On the 26th September Captain B. T. Buckley is appointed Garrison-Adjutant and Station Staff Officer, Ladybrand.

On the 27th September Major Willmott returned to duty with the Battalion after being Commandant, Welvedieid, Transvaal, for 14 months.

In accordance with telegraphic instructions received from the War Office, Lieutenant J. H. Henderson proceeded to Capetown for England, *en route* to India to join the Indian Staff Corps on probation.

The following letter, dated 18th August, 1901, was received from the Hon. Secretary, Prince Christian Victor Memorial Fund, acknowledging the donation of £40 from Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and men of the Battalion :—

"Thank you for your kind contribution, which shall be reserved for a Cottage Home for disabled men of the Northumberland Fusiliers, and I will do my utmost to get the required sum for endowment completed : a collection is going on in the County for the purpose."

On the 6th October Lieutenant G. H. P. Boyle, 5th Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers, arrived for duty with the Battalion and was attached to B Company.

A detachment of the Volunteer Service Company proceeded from Adelaide to Ladybrand for duty.

On the 7th October, Lieutenant Jones and 44 Non-Commissioned Officers and men of H Company proceeded to Modderpoort, six miles north of Ladybrand, to relieve some of the 2nd Battalion Black Watch Mounted Infantry, who had been left behind by their Battalion.

The Commander of Ladybrand (Colonel the Hon. C. Lambton) received a letter from the local Boer Commandant, named Kutin, regarding a wounded Boer who had been brought to the hospital here and undergone amputation of the arm.

On the 13th October Second-Lieutenant Lamb joined the Battalion, on appointment, and was posted to H Company.

The following extract from the *London Gazette*, of the 13th September, 1901, appeared in Regimental Orders :—

The undermentioned candidates, nominated by the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, South Africa, to be Second-Lieutenants, dated 14th September, 1901 :—Lieutenant Roger Montagu Radcliffe Lamb, from the 4th Battalion the Prince of Wales Own West Yorkshire Regiment, in succession to Lieutenant Wreford-Brown, promoted. Lieutenant Hugh Richard Augustine Whytehead, from the Imperial Yeomanry and from Second-Lieutenant the Durham Artillery, *vice* J. M. Maxwell Lyte, seconded.

The King has been graciously pleased to give orders for the following appointments to the Distinguished Service Order and the grant of the Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the Field to the undermentioned Officers and soldiers in recognition of their services during the operations in South Africa, the whole to bear date 20th November, 1900, except where otherwise stated :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. To be Companions of the Distinguished Order :—Captain Clement Yatman, Lieutenant Arthur Duncombe Shafto,

To be Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel :—Major D. S. Stewart.

To be Brevet-Major :—Captain William Somervell.

To have the honorary rank of Major and Quartermaster :—Lieutenant and Honorary-Captain James Thomson.

To have the Distinguished Conduct Medal :—Quartermaster-Sergeant M. White, Colour-Sergeant C. W. Honnor, Colour-Sergeant A. Landen (now Quartermaster, 1st Battalion), Sergeant J. Hutton, Sergeant J. Railton, Band-Sergeant J. Stone, Private (now Corporal) J. Tracey.

Mounted Infantry, 3rd Battalion the Northumberland Fusiliers. To be Brevet-Major :—Captain B. T. Buckley, dated 20th February, 1901.

1st Battalion Mounted Infantry. To have the Distinguished Conduct Medal :—Lance-Sergeant G. P. Wymer (now Second-Lieutenant the Manchester Regiment).

2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers Mounted Infantry Company. To be Companion of the Distinguished Service Order :—Captain the Hon. Murrrough O'Brien.

To have the Distinguished Conduct Medal :—Colour-Sergeant F. Poulter and Private G. Metcalfe.

On the 16th October Second-Lieutenant Whytehead joined, on appointment to Second-Lieutenant.

On the 17th October the employment of Second-Lieutenant G. Agnew having been sanctioned with the South African Constabulary, he is seconded from 22nd November, 1901.

A telegram received from Lord Rothchild was published in Army Order No. 2, dated Pretoria, 10th October, 1901, stating that he and his brother were sending out another large consignment of tobacco and supplies for the Army in South Africa. Lord Kitchener wired the following reply :—

"Our best thanks to you and your brother for your extreme generosity in sending such splendid gifts for our comfort here, all ranks deeply appreciate your continued kindness and consideration for us and reciprocate your good wishes."

On the 22nd October the following extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated 20th September, 1901, appeared in Regimental Orders :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant Harold R. Sandilands to be Captain, *vice* R. H. Isacke, dated 10th August, 1901.

The undermentioned Second-Lieutenants to be Lieutenants, dated 3rd June, 1901 :—

G. P. Westmacott, *vice* C. W. Wreford-Brown, promoted. R. St. J. Willans, *vice* A. W. Rickman, promoted.

On the 30th October the following Line of Communication Order No. 5, dated 25th October, 1901, appeared in Regimental Orders :—

"No flag of truce is to be allowed to approach within a mile of the outpost line. When a flag of truce is sent in with a request for medicines, bandages, etc., the bearer is to be informed that none can be supplied, but that any sick or wounded sent in will be well cared for."

Bankfontein Fort, situated nine miles south-west of Ladybrand, garrisoned by 21 Non-Commissioned Officers and men Volunteer Service Company, under Lieutenant Dixon, was attacked at 3.30 a.m. by 100 Boers from Commandant Kuhus' Commando. The night was dark and stormy, and, assisted considerably by the ground and the storm, the enemy approached unseen to within 30 yards of the Fort, some cutting their way through the barbed wire entanglements and firing through the loopholes in the western extension of the Fort. Their object was to secure the reserve ammunition in the Fort: they kept up a hot fire till the day began to break, when they retired to a distance of 2,000 yards and there maintained a desultory fire. Our casualties, *nil*; Boer casualties, one mortally wounded (who died in a farm near the Fort during the day) and five others wounded, who were taken away by them in two Cape carts commandeered from a neighbouring farm. Two rifles were left by the enemy, in the magazine of which flat-nosed and split bullets were found. Whilst the attack was in progress about 30 Boers raided the cattle in the vicinity; Sergeant Marsh, Volunteer Service Company, went out with six men as soon as the Boers withdrew, and, though forced to retire, caused the enemy to leave several head of cattle behind.

On the 5th November a party of 10 selected Non-Commissioned Officers and men left the Battalion to join the Johannesburg Police Force.

The following extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated 1st October, 1901, appeared in Regimental Orders :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. The Hon. M. O'Brien, D.S.O., to be Major, on augmentation, dated 2nd October, 1901.

The promotions to the rank of Captains to the undermentioned Lieutenants are ante-dated as follows :—A. W. Rickman, *vice* A. J. B. Percival, D.S.O., to 22nd April ; A. M. Gibbes, *vice* S. C. Birch, seconded, to 3rd June, 1901 ; H. R. Sandilands, *vice* F. Bevan, seconded, to 18th June, 1901.

Permission to draw a free issue of vegetable seeds for the garden of each blockhouse was granted by Line of Communication Order No. 2, dated 1st November, 1901. Intrenching tools in possession of Post being used for gardening purposes.

On November 9th the King's Birthday was not observed by any military ceremony in Ladybrand, other than by the Band playing a selection during the morning in the Government Gardens.

The following extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated 4th October, 1901, appeared in Regimental Orders :—

Lieutenant William Godfrey Molyneux Sarel, from the 3rd Battalion the Queen's Royal West Surrey Regiment, to be Second-Lieutenant, on augmentation, dated 28th August, 1901.

On the 13th November Major Hon. M. O'Brien, D.S.O., was posted to the 4th Battalion, on promotion.

On the 14th November the following Army and Line of Communication Orders appeared in Regimental Orders :—

" Mobilized Reservists employed with the Mounted Infantry, who have been drawing Cavalry rates of pay under Article 870, Royal Warrant, and who are discharged medically unfit in South Africa while borne on the strength as Mounted Infantrymen, should have the gratuities to which they are entitled under paragraphs 135 and 153 Demobilization Regulations, 1901, assessed on the rates of pay which they are drawing at the dates of discharge. "

On the 15th November the following extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated 11th October, 1901, appeared in Regimental Orders :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. The undermentioned Lieutenants to be Captains, dated 12th October, 1901 :—

Arthur C. L. H. Jones, to complete establishment.

Henry B. Warwick " "

The undermentioned Officers are posted as under :—

Captain Rickman to 3rd Battalion, Captain Gibbes to 3rd Battalion, Captain Sandilands to 1st Battalion.

On the 20th November the following extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated 18th October, 1901, appeared in Regimental Orders :—

The undermentioned to be Second-Lieutenants, dated 19th October, 1901 :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant Charles Edward Thornton, from 3rd Battalion the Queen's Royal West Surrey Regiment, in succession to Lieutenant H. R. Sandilands, promoted.

The undermentioned Officers are posted as under :—

Captain Jones to 3rd Battalion. Captain Warwick to 4th Battalion.

On the 25th November, instructions having been received from the Chief Staff Officer, Bloemfontein, to furnish a relief for the detachment of the Battalion, under Command of Lieutenant Westmacott, doing duty on No. 4 Armoured Train, Lieutenant Woods, with 20 non-commissioned officers and men of A and F Companies, proceeded to Pretoria to carry out the relief.

On the 26th November the following extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated 25th October, 1901, appeared in Regimental Orders :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain Charles M. A. Wood is seconded for service on the Staff, dated 1st November, 1901.

Lieutenant John H. Matthews to be Captain, to complete establishment, dated 12th October, 1901.

On the 7th December a draft of 103 non-commissioned officers and men from the 4th Battalion, under Second-Lieutenant Kershaw, arrived in the Command from Dublin. Second-Lieutenant Kershaw is posted to B Company.

On the 13th December Lieutenant G. H. P. Boyle, 5th Battalion (attached), proceeded to Pretoria under instructions received from the Assistant-Director Railway Armoured Trains, to relieve Lieutenant Herbert on No. 4 Armoured Train.

On the 15th December, under instructions received from the General Officer Commanding Orange River Colony, a section of Mounted Infantry for local work was raised, strength 25 non-commissioned officers and men, under command of Captain Warwick. Second-Lieutenant Boddam-Whetham joined the section.

On the 30th December a Column, under Major Kenna, V.C., 21st Lancers, arrived in Ladybrand, composed of Yeomanry, Artillery and half the 1st Battalion Mounted Infantry, for which the Battalion had furnished a section at the outbreak of hostilities. Lieutenant Herbert was ordered to join the section, now 27 strong, but without an officer of the Battalion in command. This section left with the Column a few days afterwards to clear the country north of Ladybrand.

The following extract from the *London Gazette*, dated 26th November, 1901, appeared in Regimental Orders :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Major and Brevet-Colonel Dudley S. Stewart to be Lieutenant-Colonel, *vice* Brevet-Colonel C. G. C. Money, C.B., dated 23rd November, 1901.

On the 31st December the following telegram was published for information in Regimental Orders :—

To General Tucker.

"Chief wishes you and all your Troops a very happy Christmas."

Strength on 1st January, 1902, including Volunteer Service Company :—

1 Colonel, 2 Majors, 7 Captains, 7 Lieutenants, 9 Second-Lieutenants, 1 Adjutant, 1 Quartermaster; total officers 28.
54 Sergeants, 47 Corporals, 10 Drummers, 1,018 Privates; total non-commissioned officers and men 1,129.

Extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated 3rd December, 1901 :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Seconded-Lieutenant R. M. St. J. Booth, from 3rd Battalion the Princess of Wales' Own Yorkshire Regiment, to be Second-Lieutenant, *vice* G. Agnew, seconded.

Lieutenant H. L. Ovans, from 3rd Battalion the Dorsetshire Regiment, to be Second-Lieutenant, in succession to Lieutenant Jones, promoted.

On the 13th January, by War Office letter No. 78663/4, dated 11th December, 1901, Major J. F. Riddell, 3rd Battalion, is selected for the appointment as Second-in-Command of this Battalion, *vice* Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart, promoted.

Lieutenant-Colonel D. S. Stewart is posted to the 1st Battalion. (War Office letter, dated 19th December, 1901. *Gazette*, 3rd December, 1901.)

On the 15th January Second-Lieutenant Ovans was posted to the 2nd Battalion, on appointment.

On the 17th January Second-Lieutenant C. E. Thornton joined the Battalion on first appointment, and was posted to E Company.

On the 18th January 344 boxes of Queen's Chocolate received from Cape Town, and distributed to all officers and men taken prisoners at Stormberg in December, 1899.

On the 21st January a section of Mounted Infantry (local), under Captain Warwick, completed with horses and equipment with a strength of 25 non-commissioned officers and men.

On the 22nd January, by War Office letter, dated 12th December, 1901, Second-Lieutenant R. M. St. J. Booth was posted to the Battalion, on appointment.

On the 26th January Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart left the 2nd Battalion, at Ladybrand, to join the 1st Battalion, on being appointed to the command.

Army Order No. 1, dated 27th January, 1902 :—

The following telegram is published for general information (25th January, Code No. 11170), Governor-General Earl of Hopetoun telegraphs following resolution passed by the House of Representatives, Australia, the previous night, at the instance of the Prime Minister.

"First. That this House takes the first opportunity in view of despatch of Federal Contingent to South Africa to express indignation at the baseless charges made abroad against the honour of the people and the humanity and valour of the soldiers of the Empire.

"Secondly. That this House affirms the readiness of Australia to give all requisite aid to the Mother Country in order to bring the present War to an end. Both resolutions most heartily received." (Message ends.)

On the 1st February Major Riddell arrived from England and joined the Battalion, on appointment as Second-in-Command.

On the 3rd February Second-Lieutenant Lamb was posted to H Company.

In accordance with Army Order, dated Pretoria, 5th November, 1901, the remaining 20 non-commissioned officers and men serving in the Southern Company 1st Mounted Infantry Battalion were retaken on the strength of the Battalion.

Lieutenant Westmacott is transferred from F to G Company.

On the 7th February a consignment of 20 pipes was received from Her Most Gracious Majesty Queen Alexandra and awarded to the 20 senior non-commissioned officers at present serving with the Battalion and Mounted Infantry.

Major H. G. Phillips is posted to the 2nd Battalion, on promotion, from the Welsh Regiment, authority War Office letter No. A/9081, dated 8th January, 1902.

On the 20th February Second-Lieutenant H. R. A. Whytehead, with 30 non-commissioned officers and men, left the Battalion to join No. 2 Company 10th Battalion Mounted Infantry, at Wynberg, Orange River Colony.

Extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated 14th January, 1902 :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. To be Lieutenant : S. H. Kershaw, *vice* J. H. Matthews, promoted, dated 12th January, 1902.

Extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated 28th January, 1902 :—

Second-Lieutenant B. E. Hervey-Bathurst, from the 3rd Battalion the Hampshire Regiment, to be Second-Lieutenant.

On the 6th March Second-Lieutenant B. E. Hervey-Bathurst joined the Battalion, on first appointment, and was posted to C Company.

Extract from the *London Gazette*, dated 31st January, 1902 :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. To be Lieutenant: Second-Lieutenant W. N. Herbert, on augmentation, dated 11th December, 1901.

On the 24th March the undermentioned Officers were posted to the Battalion, on first appointment:—Second-Lieutenants A. Marshall and G. J. Jackson.

On the 13th April great activity was shown by the local commando of Boers, under Commandant Koen, in raiding cattle within the area held by the Battalion. Surprise picquets were sent out each night after dark, but owing to the limited numbers at our disposal and the considerable extent of country under our protection no definite results were obtained.

On the 15th April Major C. H. L. James joined the Battalion, on promotion, and took over command of the Hex River District.

On the 18th April Second-Lieutenants A. Marshall and G. J. Jackson joined the Battalion, on first appointment, and were posted to H and E Companies respectively.

On the 9th May Captain Warwick, with 20 local Mounted Infantrymen of the Battalion, and Lieutenant Hall, Bedfordshire Regiment, who commanded about 40 Mounted Infantry, together with a few Native scouts, effected the capture of Andries Delport by night at Boschkop, situated 15 miles north-west of Ladybrand. Delport had organised most of the cattle raids in our district, and had a following of 40 men. He was chief of Koen's Scouts.

On the 16th May the 4th Volunteer Service Company, under Captain Spain, having received orders to proceed to England, was concentrated at Zwartlaagte and left the following day for Cape Town.

Extract from the *London Gazette*, dated 15th April, 1902 :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant J. H. Henderson is seconded with the Indian Staff Corps, dated 22nd February, 1902.

Extract from the *London Gazette*, dated 29th April, 1902 :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant G. H. P. Boyle, 5th Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers, to be Second-Lieutenant, in succession to Lieutenant Quinn, killed in action.

On the 22nd May Second-Lieutenant R. St. J. Booth joined the Battalion, on first appointment, and was posted to C Company.

Second-Lieutenant G. H. P. Boyle was posted to B Company.

On the 31st May peace was signed by the Boer leaders after the conclusion of the conference at Vereiniging.

At midnight No. 6106 Private Sloan, of H Company, was severely wounded, while sentry on a blockhouse at Modderpoort, by a Boer sniper.

On the 2nd June, in accordance with telegraphic instructions, Lieutenant A. D. Shafto, D.S.O., with the following non-commissioned officers and men, were sent to Cape Town with all possible speed to embark in the s.s. *Bavarian* to represent the Battalion on the occasion of the Coronation of King Edward VII.:—Sergeant Clemens, Corporal Ferguson, Lance-Corporal Gardener, Privates Blytheman, Gash, Smith, Whiting, Hackett, Stonehouse and Hodgson; Private Neary, D Company, from 10th Battalion Mounted Infantry, joined the Detachment at Cape Town. Unfortunately, owing to the King's illness, the Coronation was postponed, and the Detachment on arrival in England was demobilized and the men returned to their homes.

The following telegram was received by Lord Kitchener on the 1st June from His Majesty the King:—

"Heartiest congratulations on the termination of hostilities. I also congratulate my brave troops under your command for having brought this long and difficult campaign to so glorious and successful a conclusion."

On the 12th June the local Commandoes near Ladybrand surrendered for the most part at Wynberg, Orange River Colony, but about 50 subsequently came to Ladybrand to sign the declaration of allegiance before Colonel Hon. C. Lambton, D.S.O.; considerable difficulty was experienced in persuading some of them to sign.

On the 26th June orders were received to demobilize the Army Reservists in classes. They were sent home in the following order:—(1) Section D. (2) Mobilized Reservists in 13th year of service. (3) Northumberland Fusiliers Militia Reservists. (4 and 5) Militia Reservists of other Corps who joined the Battalion in June and August, 1900. (6) Other mobilized Reservists. (7) Men due for transfer to Army Reserve after 8 years' service. (8) Men due for transfer after 3 years' service. (9) Serving men in 13th and 22nd year of service.

On the 29th June Captain A. M. Gibbes left Ladybrand with the first batch of 100 Reservists *en route* for England, *via* Port Elizabeth. All small forts and posts were evacuated and Companies concentrated.

By Army Order 134/02, a special war gratuity was granted to non-commissioned officers and men of the Regular Army who completed 18 months' active service in South Africa on the 1st January, 1902, or before the 30th June, 1902. Rates for each 30 days of service:—

Warrant-officers, 9/-. Non-commissioned officers, Class 1 and 2, 8/-. Class 3, 7/-. Class 4, 6/-. Class 5, 5/-.

On the 4th July Captains Wright and Warwick, with 100 Reservists for demobilization, left Ladybrand for Newcastle-on-Tyne.

On the 9th July the Battalion concentrated in camp at Ladybrand, under the Platburg. All blockhouses were handed over to the South African Constabulary, barbed wire from the entanglements was rolled up and sold.

On the 10th July Major H. G. Phillips, having been promoted from the Welsh Regiment, joined the Battalion, on appointment, and took over command of B Company.

On the 17th July Captain F. B. Morley, having been appointed Adjutant of the Second Volunteer Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers, at Walker, proceeded to Cape Town *en route* for England.

By Army Order 166/02, the following further increase to the soldiers' pay will be granted to all warrant-officers, non-commissioned-officers (including paid lance ranks) and to efficient soldiers who have enlisted for more than three years or have been permitted to extend their service:—

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------|-----|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|--------------|
| Efficiency Soldiers, Class 1 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 6d. per diem |
| " | " | " | after 5 years' service | ... | ... | ... | 7d. " |
| " | Class 2 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 4d. " |
| " | " | " | after 5 years' service | ... | ... | ... | 5d. " |
| Increase of 1d. for Good Conduct. | | | | | | | |

Class 1 consists of warrant-officers, non-commissioned officers (including paid lance ranks) and of men who have attained all necessary proficiency in the duties of their arm, including musketry.

Class 2 shall consist of other soldiers allowed to extend their colour service or who, having enlisted for over three years, are not in Class I. provided they have completed two years' colour service.

On the 1st August the Base Company at Green Point, Cape Town, ceased to exist.

No. S.G./7431 Drill-Sergeant Colour-Sergeant Buckthought, 1st Battalion Scots Guards, joined the Battalion, on transfer, with a view to promotion as Sergeant-Major.

On the 5th August Captain and Brevet-Major Somervell left Ladybrand with a batch of 150 Reservists for demobilization at Newcastle. Captain A. C. Jones accompanied the party on being posted to the 3rd Battalion, on promotion, and Lieutenant A. C. Boddham-Whetham, 5th Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers, who had been attached to the Battalion for 12 months, also proceeds with them.

1902. On the 9th August the King's Coronation was celebrated at all stations abroad. Divine Service at St. James' Church, Ladybrand, was attended by a representative party of one warrant officer and 52 non-commissioned officers and men, under command of Lieutenant Kershaw and Second-Lieutenant Lamb. A Guard of Honour commanded by Captain Yatman, D.S.O., with Second-Lieutenants Sarel and Thornton, paraded in front of the Court House, Ladybrand, at 12 noon, strength, 100 non-commissioned officers and men. The procedure was as follows:—Unfurling of a white ensign; reading of an address to King Edward VII. from the inhabitants of Ladybrand district; *feu de joie*; then followed the unveiling of an obelisk, erected by the inhabitants of Ladybrand in conjunction with the 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers and the Black Watch, to commemorate the Coronation and in memory of those who had fallen in the war. Each officer, non-commissioned officer and man gave one day's pay. On the face is a tablet with a special inscription from the Battalion to the memory of their fallen comrades. The obelisk is placed in the centre of the Public Gardens, Ladybrand; the total cost was about £130, of which the Battalion subscribed £40.

On the 11th August Second-Lieutenant Sarel left Ladybrand with 100 Reservists for Newcastle. Lieutenant Herbert joined the draft at Bloemfontein and took over command.

On the 20th August a draft of 50 non-commissioned officers and men joined the Battalion from the 4th Battalion in Ireland, Lieutenant Willans was in command of the draft and rejoined from sick leave. A draft of 61 men was sent the same day to Potchefstroom to join D Company in the newly-formed 8th Battalion Mounted Infantry; Second-Lieutenant Jackson proceeded on duty with the draft, but returned on completion of duty.

On the 22nd August Major Willmott left Ladybrand in command of 61 Reservists (the last batch) for demobilisation for Newcastle. Colonel Hon. C. Lambton, D.S.O., having proceeded to England on leave of absence, the Battalion was commanded from this date by Major Riddell.

On the 23rd August the Battalion was detailed as one of the Battalions to remain in South Africa.

On the 1st September the establishment of paid lance-sergeants and paid lance-corporals were increased by Army Order 222/1902 to one lance-sergeant per Company (paid) and six paid lance-corporals per Company. Orders were received from Army Headquarters, Pretoria, that troops in South Africa would be subject to the Army Act as though they were on active service until the 6th December, 1902.

On the 11th September an Inter-Company physical drill and free gymnastic competition was held regimentally; A Company's team, under Sergeant Hollett, was awarded first prize.

The use of a frog attached to the saddle to carry the sword was approved for the use of mounted officers, Army Order, 197/1902.

The monthly stoppage for hair cutting was abolished, soldiers in future to make their own arrangements for hair cutting, Army Order, 203/1902.

Under War Office letter, A.G./89021/18, Captain J. A. C. Somerville was attached to the Dépôt for duty for six months.

On the 17th September Second-Lieutenant C. E. Thornton proceeded to Bloemfontein to take up the duties of Railway Staff Officer.

Captain H. J. C. Rostron on ceasing to be employed with the Mounted Infantry was attached to the 2nd Battalion.

On the 23rd September Captain Matthews, on being relieved by Captain Rostron as President of the Bethulie Compensation Board, proceeded to Potchefstroom to resume command of D Company, now the 8th Battalion Mounted Infantry.

On the 7th October intimation was received that approval had been given for the grant of a second South African War Medal (G.O. 2, Pretoria, dated 1st October, 1902).

On the 18th October Captain Wright and Lieutenant Isaac were selected for duty at the Dépôt.

From the 1st November mess tins and covers will in future be on charge as equipment, and required to last three years, Army Order 145/1902.

On the 10th November the King's Birthday was observed in Ladybrand by a parade of troops on the Church Square; a *feu de joie* was fired at 12 noon, followed by a march past. Major Riddell was in command of the troops. The

following troops paraded :—No 1 Section Pom Poms, Royal Artillery, 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers (185 strong), 2nd Regiment Mounted Infantry (500 strong).

The Colonial allowance to officers and warrant officers was temporarily increased from the 1st September, 1902 :—Officers to 4/- per diem, warrant officers to 2/- per diem (War Office cable 15284, dated 7th November, 1902).

On the 19th November, under authority from Pretoria, the following were allowed to proceed to England on four months' furlough :—One warrant officer and 12 non-commissioned officers and men.

On the 24th November the annual course of musketry commenced on the newly-constructed range at Ladybrand. Ten thousand preliminary rounds, sanctioned by the General Officer Commanding Bloemfontein District for previous practice before commencing the regular course, were expended in practices at moving targets and in skirmishing practices.

On the 30th November it was intimated that the Government intended to provide each mounted officer with a horse from the remount department, if not already in possession of one.

On the 4th December Ladybrand was visited by the High Commissioner, Lord Milner; the Battalion found a Guard of Honour of 100 non-commissioned officers and men with the following officers :—Captain C. Yatman, D.S.O., Second-Lieutenant H. L. Ovans and Second-Lieutenant G. H. P. Boyle. Lord Milner inspected the Guard of Honour on his arrival, and expressed himself as being much struck by the bronzed appearance of the men. Major Riddell and Captain Yatman had the honour of dining with His Excellency. The General Officer Commanding Bloemfontein District (Major-General T. E. Stephenson) inspected the Battalion on parade the same day, and expressed his approval in the manner in which the men were turned out.

On the 18th December the design of the new pattern sleeve for the new service dress jacket was received, with reference to Army Order 261/1902; badges of rank of worsted on the cuff of the coat, with braid rings round the cuff as follows :—One for second-lieutenant, one for lieutenant, two for captain, three for major and lieutenant-colonel, and four for colonel.

On the 25th December a telegram was received from the Assistant-Quartermaster-General, Pretoria, stating that the Battalion would proceed to England at the end of January or early in February. A subsequent wire stated that the Battalion would embark on s.s. *Aurania*, between the 9th and 15th January, 1903.

1903. On the 1st January the total effectives on the strength of the Battalion was as follows :—Officers, 18; Warrant-Officers, 2; Staff-Sergeants, 45; Corporals, 31; Drummers, 13; and Privates, 282; total, 370.

On the 5th January orders were received for the Battalion to march to Bloemfontein.

On the 7th January the Battalion marched to Newlands, 9 miles.

On the 8th January the Battalion marched to Lovedale, 15 miles.

On the 9th January the Battalion marched to Thaba Nchu, 15 miles.

On the 10th January the Battalion marched to Ramhousie, 13 miles.

On the 11th January the Battalion marched to Waterworks, 5 miles, and thence by rail to Bloemfontein and encamped two miles south of the town, in a very dusty camp where the water supply was exceedingly badly managed. D Company, 126 strong, joined the Battalion from Potchefstroom, after being detached from the Battalion for mounted infantry for over three years. The Company was reduced at once to 50—the surplus being distributed through the other Companies.

On the 14th January the Battalion entrained at the Remount Siding, Bloemfontein, for Cape Town, and after a most tedious journey of 96 hours reached the docks at Cape Town on the evening of the 17th January, embarking the same night on the s.s. *Aurania*; strength as follows :—Officers, 18; other ranks, 338; 1 horse.

On the 18th January the *Aurania* put into the stream at 6.30 a.m. and several of the 1st and 3rd Battalions arrived from Wynberg to see the Battalion off. The ship sailed at 11 a.m. for St. Vincent, the troops on board consisted of :—Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel Cox commanding; 2nd Battalion 5th Fusiliers, 2nd Battalion 9th Regiment, 1st Battalion 27th Fusiliers. Total strength: officers, 71; non-commissioned officers and men, 1,182.

On the 30th January the s.s. *Aurania* anchored at St. Vincent to take in coal, and proceeded to Queenstown at 2 p.m. on the following day.

On the 8th February the s.s. *Aurania* arrived at Queenstown at 1 p.m. leaving the following day for Southampton, which was reached at noon on the 10th February. The Battalion disembarked at 3 p.m., and proceeded by special train to Gravesend, there to be stationed. On arrival at its destination at 7.30 p.m., a most cordial welcome was given to the Battalion by the Mayor, Corporation and Civilians of the town. The Mayor and Aldermen were waiting at the station in their Civic Robes, and the Town Band, together with the Band trained at the Depôt for the Battalion by Bandmaster Wallace, conducted the Battalion to its new quarters in Milton Barracks.

During the week, 11th to 18th February, all non-commissioned officers and men eligible for transfer to Army Reserve after seven and eight years' Colour service, amounting to 46 non-commissioned officers and men, were sent to their homes after receiving the Queen's South African Medals from the Commanding Officer.

Reservists.

Brevet-Colonel Hon. C. Lambton, D.S.O., resumed command of the Battalion on its arrival in England.

Command.

All non-commissioned officers and men who had returned from South Africa with the Battalion were granted furlough from the 15th February to the 1st May.

Furloughs.

A presentation of the Queen's South African Medals by Major-General Sir R. Hart, V.C., K.C.B., commanding the Thames District, took place on the 17th February.

Medals.

All officers who returned from South Africa with the Battalion (excepting three) were given leave of absence to the 1st May; the Battalion left at Headquarters now amounted to seven officers and 50 other ranks.

Leave.

The details of the Battalion from the Depôt joined the Battalion on arrival at Gravesend; strength as follows:—One warrant officer, Bandmaster Wallace, one staff-sergeant, Quartermaster-Sergeant (O.R.S.) Fenton, and 35 lance-corporals and men.

Details.

Lieutenant A. E. J. Wilson joined the Battalion on its arrival from South Africa, after being seconded for service with the Mounted Infantry in South Africa, and was posted to G Company. Lieutenant Hon. N. C. Gathorne-Hardy from the seconded list also joined the Battalion and was posted to H Company.

Officers.

During the South African campaign all buff equipment had been dyed reddish-brown with red clay, a polished surface being obtained by using harness paste. By Regimental Order of the 25th February, 1903, belts, etc., were scrubbed and pipeclayed. It is worthy of note that the General Officer Commanding Bloemfontein District was so pleased with the appearance of the brown belts that he sent for one to Bloemfontein for inspection.

Dress.

The undermentioned officers were posted to the Battalion:—On absorption: Captain H. E. B. Leach and Brevet-Major C. A. Armstrong. On restoration from half-pay: Captain H. F. Stobart.

Officers.

A draft of 34 non-commissioned officers and men proceeded to the Depôt for duty on the 31st March, to permit of all available men there being sent with the next draft to South Africa.

Depôt.

A draft composed as under left Headquarters of the Battalion on the 8th April, under command of Major Dill, 3rd Battalion, and embarked the same day in the s.s. *Syria* for Capetown, to join the 3rd Battalion stationed at Wynberg, Cape Colony:—Sergeants, 2; corporals, 3; privates, 144. Total, 149.

Moves.

Captain J. H. Matthews and Second-Lieutenant B. E. Hervey-Bathurst proceeded to Aldershot on the 1st May with detail, as under, to undergo a course of instruction in mounted infantry duties for 11 weeks:—Sergeants, 2; corporals, 2; lance-corporals, 1; privates, 8. Total, 13. The Battalion was detailed to furnish a section of 34 non-commissioned officers and men, but could only supply detail shown above.

Mounted Infantry.

A party of 50 recruits arrived from the Depôt, under Captain W. C. Wright, on the 11th May, and were posted to the Battalion.

Recruits.

Lieutenant-General Lord Grenfell, attended by Major-General Sir R. Hart, V.C., and Brigadier-General Crabbe, presented 90 King's South African Medals to the Battalion on the 15th May. The Battalion paraded as strong as possible.

Medals.

A party of 24 recruits were sent on the 18th May, under Second-Lieutenant Marshall, to join the section of Mounted Infantry at Aldershot, under the command of Second-Lieutenant Hervey-Bathurst, the strength of that section now being increased to 36 non-commissioned officers and men.

Mounted Infantry.

A new pattern forage cap with cover having been approved, was issued to non-commissioned officers and men during May. The cap is made of cloth, with flat top, and has a removable patch in front on which a grenade is worn; the patch is gosling green cloth. The hat is worn flat on the top of the head and is required to last one year.

Dress.

By Regimental Order 6, of the 23rd May, the wearing of polished boots on parade (in service dress) is abolished, one pair of boots being ordered to be kept permanently in dubbin.

- Colours.** Second-Lieutenants Jackson and Boyle, one warrant officer and two sergeants proceeded to Newcastle on the 20th May, and brought the Colours of the Battalion to Gravesend. The Colours were met at the Gravesend station by the band and drums and escort of 80 non-commissioned officers and men, under the command of Captain C. Yatman, D.S.O. The Colours were lodged in form in the Musketry Depot Mess.
- Mobilisation.** Major James, Lieutenants Willans, Herbert and Second-Lieutenant Lamb, with 100 non-commissioned officers and men of the Battalion proceeded to Cliffe Village, six miles east of Gravesend, on the 1st June to take part in the Thames and Medway Defence Mobilisation scheme. The detachment manned Hope Battery (on the bank of the Thames), Cliffe Fort and an outpost camp in Cliffe Village from the 1st to the 5th June, on which date the detachment returned to Headquarters.
- Appointments.** Lieutenant Hon. N. C. Gathorne-Hardy was appointed Assistant-Adjutant to the Battalion, from the 1st June, to complete establishment.
- Extract from the *London Gazette*, dated 26th May, 1903 :—
The Northumberland Fusiliers. Supernumerary-Lieutenant J. M. Maxwell-Lyte is seconded for special extra regimental employment, dated 25th March, 1903.
- Recruits.** The recruits were inspected at musketry instruction on the 9th June by Captain Lloyd, Deputy-Assistant-Adjutant-General for Musketry, Thames District, who expressed himself as well satisfied with their progress.
- Salutes.** Extract from Army Order 93/1903 :—
Salutes by soldiers will be returned by all officers present, and not by the senior only.
- Fancy Dress.** Army Order 96/1903 :—
His Majesty the King has been pleased to command that regulation uniform shall not be worn at fancy dress balls by officers of the Regular Army, the Militia, Yeomanry and Volunteer Forces. The term "uniform" in this order is to be strictly interpreted as referring to all uniforms of regulation pattern, as there is no objection to Military uniforms of an obsolete pattern being worn at fancy dress balls.
- Entrenching Tools.** Infantry soldiers will no longer carry entrenching tools as part of their personal equipment, Army Order 109/1903.
- Officers.** Captain W. C. Wright rejoined the Battalion on the 4th June, on ceasing to be employed at the Regimental Depot.
- Levé.** The undermentioned officers attended the King's Levée at Buckingham Palace, on the 12th June, and were presented "on return from active service" to His Majesty by the Adjutant-General to the Forces :—Brevet-Colonel Hon. C. Lambton, D.S.O.; Majors J. F. Riddell and C. H. L. James; Brevet-Major W. Somervell; Brevet-Major and Adjutant B. T. Buckley; Captains H. E. B. Leach, J. A. C. Somerville and W. C. Wright; Lieutenants A. D. Shafto, D.S.O., W. T. Bromfield, A. E. Wilson, Hon. N. C. Gathorne-Hardy (on appointment), R. St. J. Willans, S. H. Kershaw and G. N. Herbert; Second-Lieutenants J. I. Benson, W. G. M. Sarel, R. M. R. Lamb, C. E. Thornton, R. M. St. J. Booth, G. J. Jackson, B. E. Hervey-Bathurst and G. H. P. Boyle.
- Captain C. Yatman, D.S.O., attended an Investiture the same day, and received the Distinguished Service Order from His Majesty the King.
- Musketry.** A, B, C and E Companies commenced their annual course of musketry on the Rifle Range at Gravesend in inclement weather on the 8th June.
- Officers.** Second-Lieutenant A. Marshall, having been ordered to India to undergo probation for the Indian Army, proceeded on leave of absence previous to embarkation on the 20th May.
- Ceremonial.** On the occasion of the visit of President Loubet, President of the French Republic, to England, the Battalion was ordered to proceed to London to line the streets. An advance party of 30 non-commissioned officers and men, under Major Thomson and Second-Lieutenant Benson, proceeded to Regent's Park on the 4th July.
- The Battalion was camped in Regent's Park, forming part of the Thames District Brigade, from the 5th to 8th July.
- The Battalion (strength, 200) lined that part of Piccadilly between the Naval and Military Club and Charges Street on the 6th July, and on the 7th July took post in Holborn, from Chancery Lane to Staple Inn, from 10.15 a.m. to 1 p.m., and at Blackfriars Bridge from 2 p.m. to 3.30 p.m. Three officers and 115 other ranks were attached to the Battalion during the above period, but joined their own unit while actually lining the streets.
- Army Reserve.** By War Office letter 115/A.R./Genl. No. 515, dated 24th June, 1903, soldiers were allowed to be specially transferred to the Army Reserve at any time after being fully trained, instead of being granted a free discharge under Article 1142/111/Royal Warrant.

| | |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1903. Army Order 211 of 1902 having been cancelled by Army Order 123 of 1903, the privilege of men remaining out of barracks till Reveillé was discontinued from the 11th July, 1903, and previous pass system reintroduced. | Discipline. |
| D, F, G and H Companies commenced the annual course of musketry on the 10th July, at Gravesend. | Musketry. |
| The Section of Mounted Infantry, having completed a course of instruction of ten weeks at Tweseldown Camp, Aldershot, rejoined Headquarters on the 15th July. | Mounted Infantry. |
| Breast plate for mounted officers abolished by Army Order 124 of 1903, dated the 1st July, 1903. | Officers' Saddlery. |
| (a) Substance of R.A.C.D. letter No. A.C.D./I.R.M./816, dated the 20th July, 1903 (G. 3647/1):— | Dress. |
| Shoulder cords have been approved for wear with the service dress jackets when the present stock of shoulder straps is exhausted, the shoulder cords will be made up and sewn on regimentally, and a rate of 2d. per pair for military or 3d. for civil labour may be charged for the work. The material should be indented for at the rate of 1·8/36 yards per garment. | |
| (b) The following new method of wearing the great coat in marching order came into force in the Battalion from the 24th July :— | |
| The great coat, folded in three folds, is now carried on the back, in the same manner as the valise, measuring 15in. in length by 9in. in depth, and fastened to the braces with great coat straps. | |
| A draft of 61 recruits from the Depot joined Headquarters on the 31st July. | Draft. |
| Commencing on the 6th August, two Companies at a time proceeded to Cobham Park (five miles from Headquarters) to carry out part of their annual training under canvas. Camp discontinued on the 10th September. | Camping. |
| Second-Lieutenant G. H. P. Boyle, having qualified as an Assistant-Instructor at the School of Signalling, at Aldershot, is appointed as instructor in signalling to the Battalion, from the 27th August. | Appointment. |
| The Battalion, strength as under, paraded on the 24th September for annual inspection by Major-General Sir Reginald Hart, V.C., Commanding Thames District :—Officers, 28; Other ranks, 292. | Inspection. |
| Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel W. A. Willmott returned to duty from the Depot on the 21st September, and resumed command of E Company. | Officers. |
| Extract from 4th Army Corps Order No. 3, dated the 10th September. Authority, War Office letter No. 61063/354 (A.G. 7), dated the 8th September, 1903 :— | Dress. |
| " If carried in review order the haversack sling will, when the belt is worn under the tunic or jacket, be shortened so that the top of the haversack is four inches below the elbow. | |
| " The haversack will be worn by all ranks in marching order; on other occasions it will only be carried when specially ordered, and is not to be worn rolled up." | |
| The married families proceeded to Southend on the 28th August for their annual outing. | Married Families. |
| Battalion training commenced on the 21st September and ended on the 10th October. Owing to the very limited space available for this training very little practical instruction could be given. | Battalion Training. |
| The following was the strength of the Battalion when the annual return was rendered on the 1st October :—Effectives : Sergeants, 38; Drummers, 15; Rank and File, 336. | Statistics. |
| Increase during year :—Recruits joined, 79; from desertion, 1; from other corps, 8; from the Depot and Home Battalion, 242; from Battalion abroad, 25; total, 355. | |
| Decrease :—Discharged, 31; deserted, 9; to Army Reserve, 86; to other corps, 1; to Permanent Staffs, Auxiliary Forces, 2; to Depot, 46; to Battalion abroad, 150; to Army Reserve on conversion, 6; total, 331. | |
| Number of non-commissioned officers and men serving who were born in the Territorial District, 63. | |
| A draft of 59 Recruits arrived from the Depot on the 10th October. | Draft (Recruits). |
| Captain and Brevet-Major W. Somervell proceeded to the Depot on the 16th October for duty, in relief of Major and Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel W. A. Willmott. | Officers. |
| A draft of 50 Recruits joined Headquarters on the 5th November, from the Depot. | Recruits. |
| A draft of 1 Bandsman, 2 Drummers and 10 Boys proceeded from Headquarters to Southampton on the 14th November and embarked on the same day in s.s. <i>Saxon</i> , en route for Mauritius to join the 1st Battalion. | Draft (Foreign Service). |

- Ceremonial.** 1903. On the 19th November, the occasion of the visit of Their Majesties the King and Queen of Italy, the Battalion proceeded to London (strength 11 Officers and 276 other ranks) to line the streets. The Battalion was drawn up in the following two positions:—(a) Newgate Street, E.C. and (b) Queen Victoria Street, E.C. The streets were gaily decorated along the route from Paddington Station to the Guildhall. The Battalion returned the same day to Gravesend.
- Dress.** The red band on the khaki helmet cover officially sanctioned by the Commander-in-Chief. Authority 54/5/81 (A.G. 7 Clo.), dated 23rd October, 1903. Suggested that the red band should be only $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch wide. The sample submitted for sealing, however, on the 13th November, 1903, measured $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch in width.
- Drafts.** Drafts arrived from the Depôt on the following dates:—30 Recruits on the 23rd November and 50 Recruits on the 15th December.
- Dress.** In accordance with War Office letter 39407/Dress/189 dated 11th December, 1903, the waist sash for infantry officers was changed to a breadth of 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ -inches, and worn without pleats.
- Statistics.** 1904. The strength of the Battalion on the 1st January was as under:—Officers, 28; Warrant Officers, Staff-Sergeants and Sergeants, 40; other ranks, 527.
- Officers.** Captain A. Duncombe Shafto, D.S.O., having been posted on promotion to the 4th Battalion by War Office letter No. 112/5/756 D.A.G., dated the 8th January, 1904, proceeded to Dublin to join that Battalion on the 5th January.
- Drafts.** Drafts arrived from the Depôt on the following dates:—20 Recruits on the 26th January, 17 on the 3rd February.
- Officers.** Second-Lieutenant M. M. Carlisle joined the Battalion on first appointment on the 10th February.
- Field Training.** The annual course of field training commenced on the 13th February.
- Farewell Order.** The following farewell order appeared in Regimental Orders on the 20th February:—
"Brevet-Colonel Hon. C. Lambton, D.S.O., on the completion of his command wishes to express to the Officers, Warrant Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the Battalion, his warm appreciation of the loyal and cheerful support they have given him at all times in his endeavours to perpetuate the best traditions of the old Regiment."
- Draft.** A draft composed as under left Headquarters on the 20th February, and proceeded by rail to Southampton under command of Major Schofield, the Welsh Regiment, *en route* to join the 1st Battalion stationed in Mauritius:—1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, 139 Privates. A railway accident occurred to their train at Gomshall Station while *en route* to Southampton, the engine and leading coach leaving the rails. Three Privates including one boy sustained injuries and were unable to proceed to Mauritius.
- London Gazette.** Extract from the *London Gazette*, dated 19th February, 1904:—
Brevet-Colonel Hon. C. Lambton, D.S.O., having completed his period of command of a Battalion is placed on half-pay.
- Draft.** A draft of 100 Recruits joined the Battalion on the 23rd February from the Depôt.
- Draft.** A draft of 35 Recruits joined the Battalion on the 1st March and 30 Recruits on the 18th March from the Depôt.
- Transport.** A party of 1 Sergeant and 13 Men proceeded to Chatham on the 21st March for a course of transport duties.
- Officers.** Major C. Yatman, D.S.O., having been posted to the 4th Battalion on promotion, proceeded to Dublin on the 6th April. Authority War Office letter No. 112/5/762, dated the 9th March, 1904.
Major C. H. L. James having been selected for the appointment of Second-in-Command of the 1st Battalion proceeded to Mauritius on the 23rd March. Authority War Office letter 8234/27, dated the 25th February, 1904.
Major W. Somervell was posted to the 2nd Battalion on promotion. Authority War Office letter No. 112/5/761, dated the 9th March, 1904.
- Command.** Lieutenant-Colonel E. W. Dashwood was posted to the Battalion on promotion, *vice* Brevet-Colonel Hon. C. Lambton, D.S.O., placed on half-pay. Authority 112/5/759, dated the 23rd February, 1904.
- Draft.** A draft of 20 Recruits joined the Battalion from the Depôt on the 7th April.
- Officers.** Captain and Brevet-Major H. T. Crispin was posted to the Battalion on absorption, on relinquishing his appointment as Aide-de-Camp to Major-General Douglas, Commanding the Second Division at Aldershot. Authority War Office letter No. 112/5/765, dated the 31st March, 1904.
Brevet-Major Crispin took over command of F Company on the 14th April.
Quartermaster and Honorary-Major J. Thomson left the Battalion on leave of absence pending retirement on the 22nd March to take up his new appointment as Officer-in-Charge Commissionaires, Newcastle District. This officer joined the Regiment on the 15th September, 1870, and served therein for 33 years and 226 days, of which he had served 15 years as Quartermaster.

1904. Extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated the 16th February, 1904 :—

The undermentioned Lieutenant-Colonel on completion of his period of service in command of a Battalion is placed on half-pay, dated the 17th February, 1904 :—Brevet-Colonel Hon. C. Lambton, D.S.O.

The undermentioned Major to be Lieutenant-Colonel, dated the 17th February, 1904 :—Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel E. W. Dashwood.

The undermentioned Captains to be Majors, dated the 17th February, 1904 :—Brevet-Major W. Somervell, *vice* Lieutenant-Colonel E. W. Dashwood; C. Yatman, D.S.O., *vice* Brevet-Colonel St. G. C. Henry, promoted Lieutenant-Colonel, half-pay.

The best shooting Company for the year 1903 was declared to be A Company, commanded by Captain J. A. C. Somerville :—Part I., Table B, 226; Part II., Table B, 721.

The following proceeded to Longmoor Camp, Petersfield, on the 30th April to undergo a course of instruction in Mounted Infantry duties :—Second-Lieutenant R. M. R. Lamb, 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals, 4 Lance-Corporals and 26 Privates. Brevet-Major C. A. Armstrong also proceeded to take command of a composite Company of Mounted Infantry at the same camp.

Captain A. M. Gibbes was posted to the Battalion by War Office letter 112/5/767, dated the 14th May, 1904, and joined for duty on the 27th May, taking over command of H Company.

Lieutenant W. N. Herbert proceeded to West Africa on the 18th June to join the Northern Nigerian Regiment.

Second-Lieutenant M. M. Carlisle proceeded on the same date to Mauritius to join the 1st Battalion.

Extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated the 3rd June, 1904 :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. The undermentioned Second-Lieutenants to be Lieutenants :—J. I. Benson, *vice* J. R. Heber Percy, resigned, dated the 18th May, 1904; W. G. M. Sarel, *vice* C. S. M. Trench appointed Adjutant, dated the 19th May, 1904.

The Battalion was inspected by Major-General Sir Reginald Hart, V.C., K.C.B., Commanding the Thames District, on the 13th June.

The Battalion, strength as under, proceeded by train route from Gravesend to Aldershot on the 18th June to be stationed at Badajoz Barracks, South Camp. Officers, 15; Warrant Officers, 2; Sergeants, 35; Corporals, 36; Drummers and Privates, 472. Total, all ranks, 560.

The establishment of the Battalion was fixed as follows, from the 1st June :—Officers, 24; other ranks, 807. Total, all ranks, 831.

The Mounted Infantry Brigade, 1st Army Corps, was mobilised at Aldershot on the 6th July :—The Battalion furnished No. 1 Company, No. 3 Mobilisation Battalion under command of Brevet-Major C. A. Armstrong. Section commanders: Lieutenant A. E. Wilson, Lieutenant R. M. R. Lamb, Second-Lieutenant C. E. Thornton, Second-Lieutenant B. E. Hervey Bathurst. Number of non-commissioned officers and men, 53; number of cobs, 58 (including 30 borrowed from the 8th Hussars). The Commandant Mounted Infantry, 1st Army Corps, subsequently expressed himself as highly pleased with the work done from the 6th to the 8th July by the above Company.

Extract from the *London Gazette*, dated the 8th July, 1904 :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Lieutenant W. N. Herbert is seconded for service under the Colonial Office, dated the 18th June, 1904.

(a) The following proceeded to Longmoor on the 15th July to undergo Mounted Infantry training :—Brevet-Major H. T. Crispin, to command the 7th Battalion Mounted Infantry; Captain J. A. C. Somerville, to command a Company 7th Battalion Mounted Infantry, and the following detail to form a Section under Second-Lieutenant C. E. Thornton in the above named Company of Mounted Infantry :—Sergeants, 1; Corporals, 2; Lance-Corporals, 4; Drummers, 1; Privates, 27. Total, 35.

(b) The Section under Lieutenant Lamb, which had been training for twelve weeks, returned to Headquarters on the same date.

The Battalion was inspected on parade by Lieutenant-General Sir John French, Commanding 1st Army Corps, on the 18th July. The Inspecting Officer was accompanied by Mr. Arnold-Forster, Secretary of State for War.

Extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated the 12th July, 1904 :—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Second-Lieutenant R. M. R. Lamb to be Lieutenant, *vice* Lieutenant W. N. Herbert, seconded, dated the 18th June, 1904.

London Gazette.

Musketry.

Mounted Infantry.

Postings.

Officers.

London Gazette.

Inspections.

Moves.

Establishments.

Mounted Infantry

London Gazette.

Mounted Infantry.

Inspections.

Officers.

Lieutenant W. G. M. Sarel proceeded to Trinidad on the 17th August as Aide-de-Camp to the Governor of that Island, Sir Henry Jackson.

A draft of 8 Recruits from the Regimental Dépôt arrived at Headquarters on the 22nd August.

Draft.

Captain Matthews and 80 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men proceeded to the Army Manœuvres on the 1st September, as fatigue party to Lieutenant-General Sir John French. Owing to the small numbers available, the Battalion remained in Aldershot instead of taking part in the Essex manœuvres.

**Army
Manœuvres.**

Extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated the 2nd August, 1904 :—

*London
Gazette.*

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Major J. F. Riddell to be Lieutenant-Colonel, *vice* Brevet-Colonel W. E. Sturges, dated the 15th August.

Extract from the *London Gazette*, dated the 9th September, 1904 :—

*London
Gazette.*

Captain H. E. B. Leach to be Major, *vice* R. Dill, retired, dated 28th August, 1904.

A draft of 1 Sergeant, 2 Corporals and 110 Privates, under command of Lieutenant Rowe, 3rd Middlesex Regiment, left Headquarters, on the 22nd September, for Mauritius, to join the 1st Battalion.

Draft.

Lieutenant R. M. R. Lamb and 28 other ranks proceeded to Longmoor on the 1st October for a course of instruction in Mounted Infantry duties.

**Mounted
Infantry.**

A draft of 1 Lance-Sergeant and 21 Privates joined Headquarters from the Dépôt on the 1st October.

Draft.

Extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated the 4th October, 1904 :—

*London
Gazette.*

The Northumberland Fusiliers. To be Lieutenant :—Second-Lieutenant C. E. Thornton, *vice* G. H. Stevenson.

A special Army Order was issued on the 20th October, altering the term of enlistment :—From this date recruits enlisted for nine years' Colour and three years' Reserve service.

Enlistment.

Extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated the 21st October, 1904 :—

*London
Gazette.*

The Northumberland Fusiliers. The promotion to the rank of Lieutenant of the following Second-Lieutenants is antedated as follows :—R. M. R. Lamb to the 30th May, 1904, *vice* A. E. J. Wilson, promoted; C. E. Thornton to the 17th August, 1904, *vice* G. H. Stevenson, seconded for service with the Indian Army, dated the 13th October, 1904.

To be Captain :—A. E. J. Wilson, *vice* G. M. James appointed Adjutant, dated the 30th May, 1904.

Second-Lieutenant R. M. St. J. Booth to be Lieutenant, *vice* H. C. Oxley resigned, dated 25th October, 1904.

Extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated the 1st November, 1904 :—

*London
Gazette.*

The following Lieutenants to be Captain :—The Hon. N. C. Gathorne Hardy, *vice* J. W. Nelson, seconded for service under the Colonial Office, dated the 28th August, 1904. The promotion to the rank of Lieutenant of Second-Lieutenant R. M. St. J. Booth is antedated to the 28th August, 1904, *vice* the Hon. N. C. Gathorne Hardy.

Extracts from the Annual Return, dated the 1st October, 1904, showing strength, nationalities, denominations, etc., of the 2nd Battalion on that date :—

Statistics.

| | | | | Sergeants. | Drummers. | Rank and File. | Total. |
|-------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----------|----------------|--------|
| Strength on 1st October, 1903 | ... | ... | ... | 38 | 15 | 336 | 389 |
| Strength on 1st October, 1904 | ... | ... | ... | 39 | 16 | 443 | 498 |

Causes of increase :—Recruits joined at Headquarters, 80; from desertion, 8; from other Corps, 3; from Dépôt, 453; from Battalion abroad, 68. Total, 612.

Causes of decrease :—Died, 2 (one accidentally killed on the railway line near Farnborough, one died in hospital at Gravesend); discharged, 59; deserted, 53; to Army Reserve, 72; to other Corps, 5; to Permanent Staffs, 2; to Dépôt, 43; to Battalion abroad, 267. Total, 503.

Educational acquirements :—1st Class, 7; 2nd Class, 150; 3rd Class, 273.

Nationalities :—

| | | | | | | | | Officers. | Warrant, Non-Commissioned
Officers and Men. |
|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|--|
| English | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 21 | 459 |
| Scotch | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 1 | 10 |
| Irish | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 2 | 29 |
| India or Colonies | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | — | 2 |

Religious Denominations:—

| | | | | | Officers. | Warrant | Non-Commissioned Officers and Men. | |
|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------|---------|------------------------------------|-----|
| Church of England | ... | ... | ... | ... | 24 | ... | 1 | 399 |
| Presbyterians | ... | ... | ... | ... | — | ... | — | 3 |
| Wesleyans | ... | ... | ... | ... | — | ... | 1 | 31 |
| Baptists | ... | ... | ... | ... | — | ... | — | 2 |
| Roman Catholics | ... | ... | ... | ... | — | ... | — | 63 |
| Total | ... | ... | ... | ... | 24 | ... | 2 | 498 |

Number of men serving born in Northumberland, 57.

Ages of Non-Commissioned Officers and Men:—

| | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Under 18 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 31 |
| Between 18 and 19 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 93 |
| „ 19 and 20 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 56 |
| „ 20 and 21 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 41 |
| „ 21 and 25 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 125 |
| „ 25 and 30 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 89 |
| „ 30 and 40 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 55 |
| „ 40 and 50 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 8 |
| Total | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 498 |

Extract from the *London Gazette*, dated the 13th December, 1904:—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Second-Lieutenant H. L. Ovans to be Lieutenant, *vice* R. S. Fletcher seconded, dated the 5th November, 1904.

London Gazette.

Extract from the *London Gazette*, dated the 17th December, 1904:—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Captain the Hon. N. C. Gathorne Hardy to be Adjutant, *vice* Brevet-Major B. T. Buckley, whose tenure of that appointment has expired, dated the 17th December, 1904.

London Gazette.

Major and Brevet-Colonel P. S. Wilkinson is appointed Second-in-Command of the Battalion. Authority War Office letter 549/70/12, dated the 5th January, 1905.

Officers.

Brevet-Major B. T. Buckley has been posted to the 3rd Battalion on absorption. Authority War Office letter No. 112/785, dated the 16th January, 1905.

Captain A. E. Wilson was posted on promotion to the 3rd Battalion.

Officers.

Captain the Hon N. C. Gathorne Hardy was posted on promotion to the 2nd Battalion.

Extracts from the *London Gazette*, dated the 27th January, 1905:—

The Northumberland Fusiliers. Gerard Orby Sloper, from Royal Military College, to be Second-Lieutenant, to complete establishment; posted to 2nd Battalion. Authority, War Office letter, dated the 2nd February, 1905.

London Gazette.

Lieutenant R. M. St. J. Booth, 2nd Battalion, is allowed to exchange with Lieutenant G. C. Holderness, 3rd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers. Authority, War Office letter No. 112/3/788 (A.G. 8), dated the 8th February, 1905.

Exchange.

A draft of 19 Recruits joined Headquarters from the Depot on the 14th February.

Draft.

A draft of 1 Non-Commissioned Officer and 29 Men left Headquarters on the 21st February, 1905, for Bloemfontein to join the 3rd Battalion under the command of Brevet-Major B. T. Buckley, 3rd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers.

Draft.

On Sunday, the 19th February, 1905, Bandmaster Wallace was presented with the Long and Meritorious Service Medal by Brigadier-General H. E. Belfield, C.B., D.S.O.

Presentation.

In accordance with Special Army Order, dated the 21st December, 1904, the Regiment becomes entitled to bear upon the Colours and Appointments the words "South Africa, 1899-1902, and Modder River," in recognition of services rendered during the South African war.

Honorary Distinctions.

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| Organisation. | On the 1st March, 1905, the double Company system was adopted as a tentative measure. The following old Companies were linked together : A and C, B and G, E and H, D and F. |
| St. George's Day. | Owing to St. George's Day falling on a Sunday the Colours were not trooped. A special service was held at All Saints' Church, the preacher being the Rev. S. L. L. Dove. |
| Draft. | A draft of 101 Recruits and 2 Non-Commissioned Officers joined Headquarters from the Depôt on the 2nd May, 1905. |
| Draft. | A draft of 100 Recruits and 1 Non-Commissioned Officer joined Headquarters from the Depôt on the 1st August, 1905. |
| Statistics. | Extracts from the Annual Return, dated the 1st October, 1905, showing strength, nationalities, ages and denominations of the 2nd Battalion on that date :— |

| | Sergeants. | Drummers. | Rank and File. | Total. |
|--------------------------------------|------------|-----------|----------------|--------|
| Strength on 1st October, 1904 | 39 | 16 | 443 | 498 |
| Strength on 1st October, 1905 | 40 | 16 | 684 | 740 |

Causes of increase :—Re-enlisted, 2 ; Recruits joined at Headquarters, 82 ; joined from desertion, 13 ; from other Corps, 6 ; from Depôt, 266 ; from Battalion abroad, 50. Total, 419.

Causes of decrease :—Died, 2 ; discharged, 58 ; deserted, 7 ; to Army Reserve, 36 ; to other Corps, 7 ; to Volunteers, 1 ; to Depôt, 36 ; to Battalion abroad, 30. Total, 177.

Educational acquirements, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men. Certificates held 1st October, 1905 :—1st Class, 9 ; 2nd Class, 106 ; 3rd Class, 198. Total, 313. Number not in possession of Certificates, 427.

Certificates obtained in last year :—1st Class, 3 ; 2nd Class, 16 ; 3rd Class, 55. Total, 74.

Nationalities :—

| | Officers. | Warrant, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men. |
|----------------------------|-----------|---|
| Born in England | 22 | 683 |
| „ Wales | — | 4 |
| „ Scotland | — | 15 |
| „ Ireland | — | 28 |
| „ India or Colonies | 1 | 9 |
| Total | 23 | 739 |

Religious Denominations :—

| | Officers. | Warrant, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men. |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|---|
| Church of England | 22 | 612 |
| Presbyterians | — | 5 |
| Wesleyans | — | 42 |
| Baptists or Congregationalists | — | 4 |
| Other Protestants | — | 2 |
| Roman Catholics | 1 | 77 |
| Total | 23 | 742 |

Number of Men serving born in Northumberland, 84.

Ages of Non-Commissioned Officers and Men :—

| | | | |
|--------------------------|-----|--------------------------|---|
| Under 18 | 40 | Between 30 and 31 | 6 |
| Between 18 and 19 | 105 | „ 31 and 32 | 8 |
| „ 19 and 20 | 211 | „ 32 and 33 | 5 |
| „ 20 and 21 | 156 | „ 33 and 34 | 2 |
| „ 22 and 23 | 28 | „ 34 and 35 | 4 |
| „ 23 and 24 | 35 | „ 35 and 36 | 7 |
| „ 24 and 25 | 16 | „ 36 and 37 | 5 |
| „ 25 and 26 | 11 | „ 37 and 38 | 5 |
| „ 27 and 28 | 9 | „ 38 and 39 | 4 |
| „ 28 and 29 | 9 | „ 39 and 40 | 5 |
| „ 29 and 30 | 18 | „ 40 and 50 | 6 |
| Total | 690 | | |

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| A draft of 60 Recruits joined Headquarters from the Depôt on the 17th October, 1905. | Draft. |
| A draft of 60 Recruits joined Headquarters from the Depôt on the 30th November, 1905. | Draft. |
| A draft of 1 Non-Commissioned Officer and 65 Men left Headquarters on the 3rd February, 1906, for Calcutta, to join the 1st Battalion. | Draft. |
| The new rifle, short magazine Lee-Enfield Mark I., was issued to the Battalion on the 5th February, 1906. | New Rifle. |
| A draft of 1 Non-Commissioned Officer and 80 Men left Headquarters on the 14th February, 1906, for Calcutta, to join the 1st Battalion. | Draft. |
| A draft of 1 Non-Commissioned Officer and 40 Men left Headquarters on the 28th February, 1906, for Calcutta, to join the 1st Battalion. | Draft. |
| A draft of 1 Non-Commissioned Officer and 99 Men left Headquarters on the 16th March, 1906, for Bloemfontein, to join the 3rd Battalion. | Draft. |
| A draft of 23 Recruits joined Headquarters from the Depôt on the 23rd March, 1906. | Draft. |
| In accordance with custom the Colours were trooped, the salute of the accompanying march past being taken by Major-General T. S. Bigge, late of the Regiment. | St. George's Day. |
| A new equipment, consisting of webbing great coat carrier, brown leather bandolier and belt with pouches attached, was issued on the 7th February, 1906, the total number of rounds of ammunition capable of being carried being 100 per man. | Equipment. |
| Extracts from the Annual Return, dated October, 1906, showing strength, nationalities, ages and denominations of the 2nd Battalion on that date :— | Statistics. |

| | Sergeants. | Drummers. | Rank and File. | Total. |
|--------------------------------------|------------|-----------|----------------|--------|
| Strength on 1st October, 1905 | 40 | 16 | 684 | 740 |
| Strength on 1st October, 1906 | 41 | 16 | 483 | 540 |

Causes of increase :—Recruits joined, 40; joined from desertion, 5; from Army Reserve, 2; from other Corps, 6; from Depôt, 237; from Battalion abroad, 55. Total, 345.

Causes of decrease :—Died, 2; discharged, 47; deserted, 16; completion of service, 99; conversion of service, 1; relegated, 1; to other Corps, 59; to Militia and Volunteers, 3; to Depôt, 23; to Battalions abroad, 294. Total, 545.

Educational acquirements. Certificates held 1906—1st Class, 14; 2nd Class, 129; 3rd Class, 116. Total, 259. Number not in possession of Certificates, 281.

Certificates obtained in last year :—1st Class, 2; 2nd Class, 31; 3rd Class, 67. Total, 100.

Nationalities :—

| | Officers. | Warrant Officers. | Non-Commissioned Officers and Men. |
|--|-----------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| Born in England | 20 | 1 | 492 |
| „ Wales | — | — | 5 |
| „ Scotland | 1 | 1 | 12 |
| „ Ireland | 1 | — | 23 |
| „ India or Colonies | 2 | — | 8 |
| British Subjects in Foreign Countries | — | — | — |
| Total | 24 | 2 | 540 |

Religious Denominations :—

| | Officers. | Warrant Officers. | Non-Commissioned Officers and Men. |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| Church of England | 22 | 1 | 453 |
| Presbyterians | — | — | 6 |
| Wesleyans | — | 1 | 26 |
| Baptist and Congregationalists | — | — | 5 |
| Other Protestants | — | — | 1 |
| Roman Catholics | 2 | — | 49 |
| Total | 24 | 2 | 540 |

Number of Men serving born in Northumberland, 58.

Ages of Non-Commissioned Officers and Men :—

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Under 18 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 17 |
| Between 18 and 19 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 72 |
| „ 19 and 20 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 122 |
| „ 20 and 21 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 109 |
| „ 21 and 25 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 127 |
| „ 25 and 30 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 46 |
| „ 30 and 40 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 37 |
| „ 40 and 50 | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 10 |
| Total | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | 540 |

Establishment.

By Army Order No. 129 of 1906 the establishment of the Battalion was reduced from 831 to 801 all ranks.

Disbandment of the 3rd and 4th Battalions.

On the 12th July, 1906, the announcement was made by the Secretary of State for War that with Battalions of other Regiments the 3rd and 4th Battalions would at once be disbanded owing to a reduction in the strength of the Army having been decided upon. Various orders were subsequently issued bearing on the disposal of the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the last named, and a large number were transferred to other Corps. The Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers of the two disbanded Battalions, together with the remaining Privates, were ordered to join the 2nd Battalion at Aldershot. The Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers remaining supernumerary pending absorption. The Staff Officers of the 3rd and 4th Battalions were directed to proceed to the Depot on disbandment in order to finally adjust the affairs of their Battalions. The 4th Battalion from Limerick, strength 14 Officers, 226 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men joined on the 13th November, 1906.

The 3rd Battalion arrived from South Africa on the 5th March, 1907; strength, 13 Officers, 279 Non-Commissioned Officers and Men.

The 4th Battalion disbanded on the 26th January, 1907.

The 3rd Battalion disbanded on the 20th May, 1907.

Change of Station.

On the 2nd October, 1907, the Battalion proceeded to Dover, there to be stationed, and occupied the Citadel Barracks.

War Memorial.

On Monday, the 22nd June, 1908, a War Memorial was unveiled by Lieutenant-General Sir Lawrence Oliphant, K.C.V.O., C.B., Commander in-Chief, Northern Command, to the memory of the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the Northumbrian Regiment who lost their lives in the South African war, 1899-1902, erected by their Country and Comrades.

Description :—The Memorial stands on a site given by the Corporation of Newcastle. Surmounting a hexagonal column and with wings outspread is a majestic female figure in bronze, representing Victory. The outstretched right hand holds a laurel wreath; in the left is a sword pointing downwards. The face set to the north is a beautiful study, reflecting magnanimity as well as dignity and courage. From the ground to the topmost point of the figure is 75 feet. The figure itself is 12½ feet high. Lower down the front of the column is a lion's head in bronze with the symbol of law and order underneath, while panelled in the stonework are the words "To those who died in the service of their Country." At the foot of the column is another beautiful female figure representing Northumbria, holding a standard in one hand, while with the other she offers a palm to the memory of her fallen sons, whose names appear on four shields on the base of the column. On another shield is depicted a South African battle scene, Belmont, and the death of Captain Eagar; the fight is taking place in the early morning and the sun is seen just peeping over the range of kopjes up which the British infantry are charging.

The 2nd Battalion Northumberland Fusiliers sent from Dover to Newcastle 6 Officers, 150 Rank and File and the Drums. Colonel Riddell, the Commanding Officer of the 2nd Battalion, was in command of the party.

Detachments from the Royal Field Artillery, Durham Light Infantry, Northumberland Hussars, Legion of Frontiersmen, the Newcastle Branch of the Corps of Commissionaires and boys from the training ship *Wellesley* were also present. Canon Sister, Chaplain to the Forces in Newcastle, offered up a prayer, and the Choir sang "O God, our help in ages past." The Lord Mayor of Newcastle delivered a short introductory address. The General then rose and facing over 3,000 spectators, spoke the following words: "In honoured memory of the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Men of the Northumbrian Regiment who lost their lives during the South African Campaign I unveil this Memorial."

On the 22nd June, 1908, the Colours of the disbanded 3rd and 4th Battalions were lodged in the Cathedral Church of St. Nicholas, Newcastle-on-Tyne. Lieutenant Athill and Lieutenant Booth carried the 3rd Battalion Colours, and Lieutenant Lamb and Lieutenant Herbert the 4th Battalion Colours. On the conclusion of the final prayer, Colonel J. F. Riddell took over the Colours of his late Battalion from the Colour Party, and with the King's Colour in the right hand and Regimental Colour in the left, advanced to the steps of the hood screen and uttered these words:—"We present these Colours of the 3rd Battalion 5th Fusiliers to the safe keeping of the Church."

Colours.

Colonel W. H. Sitwell in like manner presented the Colours of the late 4th Battalion. Canon Southwell received them. The forage cart was withdrawn from the Battalion and replaced by a limbered wagon in April, 1909.

Forage Cart.

A money allowance in lieu of clothing in kind was introduced by Army Order 68/1908.

Clothing.

Public clothing, *i.e.*, full head-dress, greatcoat, breeches for mounted men, was continued as a free issue.

The quarterly allowance, which includes the 2d. per day kit allowance, granted under Army Order 66/02, was fixed as under:—

| | £ | s. | d. |
|---|---|----|----|
| Warrant Officers | 2 | 0 | 11 |
| Band-Sergeant | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| Sergeant-Drummer | 2 | 1 | 8 |
| Colour-Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry | 2 | 1 | 6 |
| Colour-Sergeants and Sergeants | 1 | 18 | 11 |
| Lance-Sergeants | 1 | 18 | 4 |
| Bandsmen | 1 | 14 | 10 |
| Drummers | 1 | 15 | 2 |
| Rank and File | 1 | 14 | 1 |

Recruits on enlistment continue to receive a free first issue of clothing and a kit and receive first money allowance on the first day of the quarter in which the anniversary of their enlistment occurs, together with a kit up-keep grant of £1 10s. 6d.

The new pattern (1907) sword bayonet was issued to the Battalion in September, 1909.

Bayonets.

Two Brownlow filter carts were issued to the Battalion as part of their mobilisation equipment (A.F.G. 1098-43, July, 1908) in November, 1909.

Water Carts.

His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to approve of the award of the undermentioned distinction to be borne on the Colours:—"St. Lucia, 1778" (Army Order 295 of 1909).

Colours.

The Battalion was equipped with the 1908 Web Equipment (War Office letter, dated 13/12/09) in February, 1910.

Equipment.

Metal titles with a grenade over the top to be worn on shoulder straps taken into wear and abolition of embroidered shoulder straps (War Office letter A.C.D. 34/42/5), May, 1910.

Dress.

Second-Lieutenant G. R. F. Leverson was appointed Adjutant of the 2nd Battalion from the 26th June, 1910. Authority G.O.C. in C.E.C., dated 11th May, 1910.

Officers.

A draft of 17 recruits was posted from the Depôt on the 5th July, 1910.

Draft.

On the 3rd October, 1910, the Battalion proceeded *via* manœuvres from Dover to its new station, *viz.*:—Headquarters, A, C, E and F Companies and Band, at Sheffield; B, D and H Companies and Drums at Pontefract; G Company at Fleetwood.

Change of Station.

On the 14th October Lieutenant-Colonel E. S. Heard was appointed Director of Military Training and Education, New Zealand. Major S. H. Enderby was promoted Lieutenant-Colonel and ordered home to command the Battalion.

Command.

A draft of 34 recruits was posted from the Depôt on the 19th October, 1910.

Drafts.

A draft of 1 corporal and 112 privates embarked for India in the hired transport *Dongola* to join the 1st Battalion on the 19th November, 1910.

A draft of 26 recruits joined from the Depôt on the 28th November, 1910.

Lieutenant-Colonel S. H. Enderby took over command of the Battalion on the 7th January, 1911.

Command.

A draft of 23 recruits joined from the Depôt on the 17th January, 1911.

Draft.

A draft of 15 recruits arrived from the Depôt on the 7th February, 1911.

Captain A. M. Gibbes resigns his commission, dated 18th February, 1911. Authority *London Gazette*, dated 17th February, 1911.

Officers.

Second-Lieutenant P. Sidney to be Lieutenant, dated 4th January, 1911. *London Gazette*, dated 21st February, 1911.

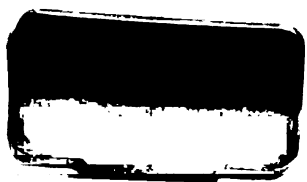
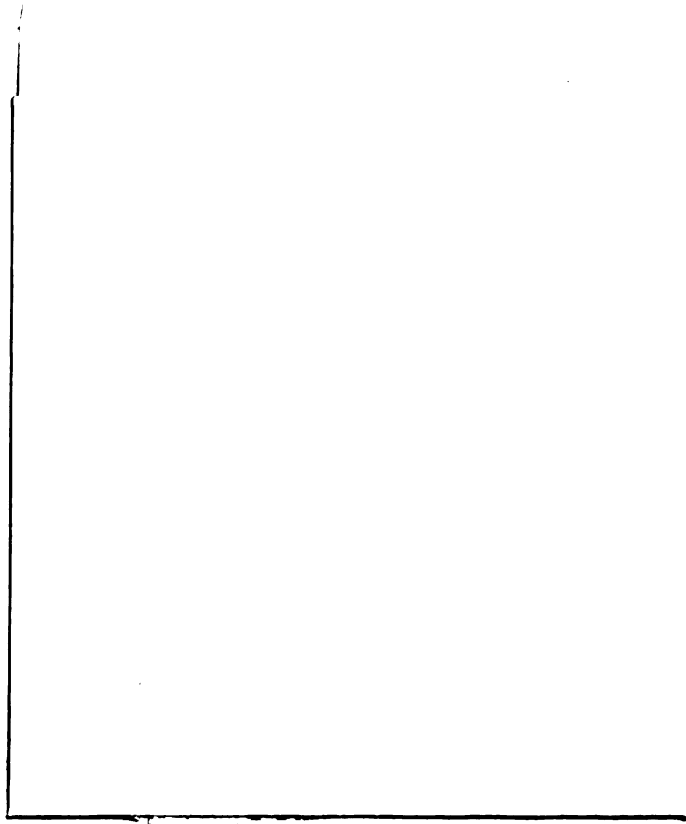
London Gazette.

Second-Lieutenants G. R. F. Leverson and H. L. F. Nicholls to be Lieutenants, dated 18th February, 1911. *London Gazette*, dated 14th March, 1911.

Captain C. G. Leslie has been posted to the Battalion on promotion. War Office letter No. 112/5/941 (A.G. 5), dated 7th March, 1911.

Postings.

Second-Lieutenant H. R. Barkworth has been posted to the Battalion and ordered to join by the 6th April, 1911. Authority War Office letter No. 112/5/941 (A.G. 5), dated 7th March, 1911.



UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA
wils
Quarto 355.0942 H629

History of the second battalion, the Fif



3 1951 002 077 802 K

